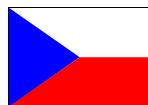


THIRD NATIONAL REPORT OF THE CZECH REPUBLIC TO THE CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY

**MINISTRY OF THE ENVIRONMENT OF THE
CZECH REPUBLIC**



October 2005

CONTENTS

A. REPORTING PARTY	3
Information on the preparation of the report.....	3
B. PRIORITY SETTING, TARGETS AND OBSTACLES.....	6
Priority Setting.....	13
Challenges and Obstacles to Implementation.....	14
2010 Target.....	15
Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (GSPC).....	58
Ecosystem Approach	73
C. ARTICLES OF THE CONVENTION.....	75
Article 5 – Cooperation.....	75
Article 6 - General measures for conservation and sustainable use.....	76
Biodiversity and Climate Change.....	78
Article 7 - Identification and monitoring.....	79
Decisions on Taxonomy	82
Article 8 - In-situ conservation [Excluding paragraphs (a) to (e), (h) and (j)].....	86
Programme of Work on Protected Areas (Article 8 (a) to (e))	88
Article 8(h) - Alien species.....	96
Article 8(j) - Traditional knowledge and related provisions	101
GURTS	101
Status and Trends	101
Akwé:Kon Guidelines.....	102
Capacity Building and Participation of Indigenous and Local Communities	102
Support to implementation.....	103
Article 9 - Ex-situ conservation.....	104
Article 10 - Sustainable use of components of biological diversity.....	106
Biodiversity and Tourism.....	109
Article 11 - Incentive measures	113
Article 12 - Research and training.....	116
Article 13 - Public education and awareness.....	117
Article 14 - Impact assessment and minimizing adverse impacts.....	122
Article 15 - Access to genetic resources	127
Article 16 - Access to and transfer of technology.....	130
Programme of Work on transfer of technology and technology cooperation	131
Article 17 - Exchange of information.....	134
Article 18 - Technical and scientific cooperation	134
Article 19 - Handling of biotechnology and distribution of its benefits	137
Article 20 – Financial resources	138
D. THEMATIC AREAS	151
Inland water ecosystems.....	153
Marine and coastal biological diversity	155
General.....	155
Implementation of Integrated Marine and Coastal Area Management	156
Marine and Coastal Living Resources	156
Mariculture	158
Alien Species and Genotypes	159
Agricultural biological diversity	160
Annex to decision V/5 - Programme of work on agricultural biodiversity.....	161
Forest Biological Diversity.....	165
General.....	165
Expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity	168
Biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands.....	176
Mountain Biodiversity	178
E. OPERATIONS OF THE CONVENTION.....	182
F. COMMENTS ON THE FORMAT.....	183

A. REPORTING PARTY

Contracting Party	Czech Republic
NATIONAL FOCAL POINT	
Full name of the institution	MINISTRY OF THE ENVIRONMENT
Name and title of contact officer	Dr. Petr Roth
Mailing address	Vrsovicka 65, 100 10 Prague 10
Telephone	+420 267 122 038
Fax	+420 267 310 328
E-mail	roth@env.cz
CONTACT OFFICER FOR NATIONAL REPORT (IF DIFFERENT FROM ABOVE)	
Full name of the institution	MINISTRY OF THE ENVIRONMENT
Name and title of contact officer	Ms. Jana Brozova
Mailing address	Vrsovicka 65, 100 10 Prague 10
Telephone	+420 267 122 375
Fax	+420 267 126 375
E-mail	Jana_Brozova@env.cz
SUBMISSION	
Signature of officer responsible for submitting national report	Dr. Frantisek Pojer – Deputy Minister and Director General Directorate of Nature and Landscape Protection
Date of submission	

Information on the preparation of the report

Box I.

Please provide information on the preparation of this report, including information on stakeholders involved and material used as a basis for the report.
<p>Report had been prepared with a close cooperation with all departments of the Ministry of the Environment (MoE) of the Czech Republic; who played the leading role. Here is the list of all involved departments who participated in the development process, on the other hand not all departments provided information in required extent/quality:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Department of Public Relations ▪ Department of Informatics ▪ Department of Environmental Economics

- Department of Environmental Hazards
- Department of Financial Tools in Nature and Landscape Protection
- Department of Specially Protected Areas
- Department of International Conservation of Biodiversity
- Department of Landscape and Forest Ecology
- Department of Water Protection
- Department of Geology
- Department of Ecology of Settlements and Inhabitants
- Department of EIA and IPPC
- Department of Air Protection
- Department of Global Relations
- Department of Strategies
- Department of Climate Change

The main partner for the MoE was the **Ministry of Agriculture** of the Czech Republic (MoA) in the field of agriculture, genetic resources and forestry. We would like to thank to the MoA for the continuous partnership and cooperation in the field of biodiversity, which help us to fulfill the effective implementation the Convention. **The Institute of Botany of the Czech Academy of Science** contributed with data to the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation as well as the Institute of Biology of Vertebrates of the **Academy of Science of the Czech Republic** and the **Faculty of Science of the Czech Republic** – department of Botany, which contributed to the taxonomy part.

The Research Institute of Crop Production (RICP) - The basic purpose of it is the development of scientific knowledge in the field of crop production and related scientific disciplines, with the aim to ensure the development of sustainable agriculture. Although the seat of RICP is in Prague, constituent parts of the Institute are also 11 experimental or research stations and detached laboratories in different location on the territory of Czech Republic and 14 extension points. They provided data about plant genetic resources and microorganism.

The Research Institute of Animal Production (RIAP) provided data about animal genetic resources. The Institute is a fundamental scientific organisation oriented towards research on general and special zootechnics. Its activities cover cross-sectional scientific disciplines related to the animal production and the Institute is responsible for their development. It is engaged in the research on animal production, especially in spheres of [genetics and breeding of farm animals](#), [nutrition and feeding techniques](#), [technological systems of farm animal husbandry](#), [physiology of reproduction](#), [nutrition and growth](#), [ethology of farm animals](#), [quality of products](#).

The Agency for Nature Conservation and Landscape Protection of the Czech Republic (ANCLP) contributed to this report through many experts in the nature conservation and through experts on the Convention on Biological Diversity. This cooperation is also continuous and very helpful for us. They fulfill the answers to the ex-situ conservation, ecosystem approach, mountain biodiversity, IAS, sustainable use and others.

The Czech Committee for the CBD, as an advisory Committee for implementation of the CBD in the Czech Republic, it was informed about the process of preparation of the National Report. Members of the Committee contributed to the development of the Report through individual consultations.

The National Biodiversity Strategy of the Czech Republic (NBSAP) has been a great source of information due to up-to-date information contained in the report (It was approved by the Czech Government on 25 May 2005). The Strategy

There were a lot of publications used through the preparation, others are quoted directly in answers to relevant questions:

- The Report on Status of the Environment in 2003, 2002 published by the MoE
- State Environmental Policy for 2004 – 2010. MoE. Prague 2004
- Statistical Environmental Yearbook of the Czech Republic. Ministry of the Environment. Prague 2004, 2005
- Plesnik, J., Stankova, J.(2001): Status of biological resources and implementation of the Convention on biological diversity in the Czech Republic – First Report. MoE. Prague
- Brozova, J., Stankova, J. , Vackar, D. (Eds.) (2005): National Biodiversity Strategy of the Czech Republic. MoE
- MoE (1999): Environmental education and training in the European Union and Other Countries
- MoE (2002): Official Development Assistance 1997 – 2002

Here are some useful websites, from which we took our information:

- www.chm.nature.cz (The official website of the CHM CBD of the CZ and the official website for the NBSAP)
- www.env.cz – website of the Ministry of the Environment
- www.mmr.cz – Ministry of Rural Development
- www.mze.cz - Ministry of Agriculture
- www.vurv.cz - The Research Institute of Crop Production (RICP)
- www.vuzv.cz - The Resource Institute of Animal Production
- www.ibot.cas.cz - The Institute of Botany of the Czech Academy of Science
- www.uhul.cz - The Forest Management Institute (FMI),
- www.vulhm.cz - The Forestry and Game Management Research Institute
- www.aopk.cz - The Agency for Nature Conservation and Landscape protection of the Czech Republic
- <http://www.ochranaprirody.cz/> - The Nature Conservation Authority

B. PRIORITY SETTING, TARGETS AND OBSTACLES

Box II.

Please provide an overview of the status and trends of various components of biological diversity in your country based on the information and data available.

Geographic information

Other information concerning the Regional Scope of the Czech Republic and other information can be found in: Plesnik, J., Stankova, J. (2001): Status of biological resources and implementation of the Convention on biological diversity in the Czech Republic. First Report. Ministry of the Environment. Prague

The Czech Republic is an inland country lying in the centre of the temperate zone of the northern hemisphere in the central part of Europe. The area is 78 866 km²; It has 10 211 455 inhabitants. CR has state borders of 761.8 km with Poland, 810.3 km with Germany, 466.3 km with Austria and 251.8 km with Slovakia.

The main European watershed passes through CR, separating the watersheds of the North Sea, Baltic Sea and Black Sea. The central node of this watershed is Kralický Snežník, 1423 m above sea level. The principal rivers in Bohemia are the Labe (Elbe) (370 km) and the Vltava (Moldau) (433 km), in Moravia the Morava river (245 km) and the Dyje (306 km), and in Northern Moravia and Silesia the Odra river (135 km) and the Opava river (131 km).

From a physical geographic standpoint, CR lies along the boundary between two mountain systems, with different age and geological and geomorphological development. The western and central parts of CR consist of the Czech uplands, formed at the end of the Palaeozoic, mostly with the character of hilly country, and the central mountains – Šumava, Český les, Krušné Mts., Krkonoše (Giant) Mts., Orlické Mts. and Jeseníky Mts. The Western Carpathians extend into the eastern part of CR; these mountains acquired their present form in the Tertiary – the Beskydy Mts. The area between the two mountain systems consists of a valley zone.

The weather conditions in CR are caused by inter-penetration and intermixing of oceanic and continental forces and are characterized by westerly winds and intense cyclonal activity, causing frequent exchange of the air mass and relatively high precipitation. The oceanic influence is felt primarily in Bohemia, while continental weather forces predominate in Moravia and Silesia. The weather in CR is greatly affected by its altitude and the relief of the landscape. Of the total area of the country, 67 % lies at an altitude of below 500 m and 32 % between 500 and 1000 m above sea level. Only 1 % lies at altitudes greater than 1000 m. The average altitude in CR is 430 m above sea level.

The fauna and flora occurring within the Czech Republic reflect an inter-penetration of the directions along which fauna and flora spread in Europe. The soil cover is quite variable both in the grain-size of soils and in the extent of soil types. The most common type of soil in CR is brown soil – cambisol.

The Czech Republic presents a high level of diversity of species and habitats. This is partly due to its position in a region where the geographical ranges of numerous animal species and vegetation communities overlap. The country has more than 2 700 vascular plants, 2 400 lower plants and 50 000 invertebrates, and about 390 vertebrates. According to the IUCN category, 19% of mammals, 50% of birds, 55% of reptiles, 43% of amphibians, 40% of fresh water fish and 43% of vascular plants are threatened.

Currently, 33% of the country is covered by semi-natural and production forest, about 50% by intensively managed agricultural land, 5% by semi-natural meadows and extensive pastures and 12% by other land uses. Important habitat types include natural forest, peat-lands, major river basins, lakes and fishponds, wetlands, and several types of meadows and grasslands. The country is one of the most important crossroads on the migration routes for several floristic elements, which has created a high diversity of species. The country has three phytogeographical regions: thermophyticum (an extrazonal thermophilous vegetation and flora) in the lowland and hill country belt; mesophyticum (a vegetation and flora of the temperate zone with deciduous forest) in the major part of the country; and oreophyticum (mountain flora and vegetation with conifers dominating in natural forests) in the mountains. The country has 11 Ramsar sites (covering total of 39000 hectares).

The Czech Constitution stipulates that the State should care about nature conservation and the considerate use of natural resources. The Act on Protection of Nature and the Landscape provides the main legislative framework for appropriate nature and landscape management. Other important laws covering nature conservation and biodiversity protection include the act on conditions for the import and export of endangered species of wild fauna and flora and other measures to protect these species, the act on the compensation of dam-

ages made by selected species of animals, and the Forest Act. All of these acts are implemented well.

The EU accession process has been the driving force to revise the legislative framework. The latest amendment to the Act on Protection of Nature and Landscape transposes the EU Birds and Habitats Directives. It also requires improving the planning and conceptual process in line with European legislation (e.g. Natura 2000, plans for river basin areas, land-use plans and regional conceptions). The protection of nature, landscape and biological diversity became the first of the four pillars in the 2004 SEP. The county has a variety of programmes for nature conservation and landscape protection, supported in part by EU funds.

While nature conservation in the Czech Republic focuses primarily on designated protected areas, the main threats to biodiversity are likely to occur outside these areas. A great concern is growing regarding the reconstruction of landscape that has been destroyed or dramatically affected by overexploitation (e.g. by mining, urbanisation, military uses).

Most important geographic characteristics of CR:

Highest point: Snežka, 1602 m above sea level

Lowest point: discharge of the Labe (Elbe) at Hrensko in the Decín district, 115 m above sea level

Deepest chasm: Hranická chasm in the Prerov district, 244.5 m below sea level

Longest river: Vltava (Moldau) 433 km

Largest watershed area: Labe (Elbe) 51 103,9 km²

Largest water reservoir: Lipno in the Český Krumlov and Prachatice districts, area 4870 ha, max. depth 20 m

Largest lake: Cerné jezero (lake) in Šumava in the Klatovy district, area 18.4 ha, max. depth 39.8 m

Largest fish pond: Rožmberk in the Jindřichuv Hradec district, area 489 ha, depth 6.2 m

Warmest mineral spring: Vřídlo in Karlovy Vary, 72 °C

The settlement placed highest: Filipova Hut in the Klatovy district, 1093 m above sea level

The settlement placed lowest: Hrensko in the Decín district, 130 m above sea level

The biggest municipality: the Capital City of Prague, 1 165 581 inhabitants

Smallest municipality: Vlčkov in the České Budějovice district, 21 inhabitants

Largest Landscape Area Protected: Beskydy, 1160 km²

Largest National park: Šumava, 685.2 km²

Information are taken from the Statistical Yearbook of the Czech Republic 2004

The integration of nature and biodiversity concerns into sectoral policies

The integration of nature and biodiversity concerns into sectoral policies should be pursued. Sectoral policies, strategies and legislation often need to be reconciled with biodiversity goals and international requirements. The ecosystem approach is missing from the main development project. Land use and land-use planning.

The "territorial system of ecological stability", a network of biologically valuable areas connected by "bio-corridors", is a binding and integral part of land-use planning in the Czech Republic. Nature conservation and landscape protection are gradually being taken into account at all levels of territorial planning (e.g. amendments to the Construction Code concerning Natura 2000 territories).

Sectors/Policy Areas:

Nature protection

The subject of protection is under the jurisdiction of Act No. 114/1992 Coll., on protection of nature and the landscape, as amended.

The Act defines six categories of specially protected areas:

1. **National parks (NP)** are extensive areas that are unique in a national or international context, considerable part of which consist of ecological systems that are natural or little affected by human activity, in which plants, animals and inanimate nature are of extraordinary scientific and educational importance.
2. **Protected landscape areas (CHKO)** are extensive areas with harmonic landscape, characteristically developed relief, significant portion of natural ecological systems of forest growth and permanent grasslands, with a high proportion of tree species outside of forests, and sometimes with preserved historical settlements. Economic use of these areas is carried out on the basis of zones of increasing protection so that natural conditions are maintained and improved and the optimum environmental function of the area is preserved and formed. Recreational use is permissible provided that it is not detrimental to the natural

values in the protected landscape area.

3. **National natural reserves (NPR)** constitute areas with extraordinary natural values, where unique ecological systems that are significant from a national or international standpoint are bound to the natural relief.
4. **National natural monuments (NPP)** are areas where the protection is extended to only one component of nature – geological or geomorphological phenomena, mineralogical or paleontological find sites, sites of occurrence of rare species or sites of unusual aesthetic value.
5. **Natural reserves (PR) and 6. natural monuments (PP)** have a similar character of protection to the national category, but are of regional or local significance. Natural reserves and natural memorials are administered by the Region authorities or, where they lie within national parks or protected landscape areas, the administrations of these areas. These authorities declare the protected areas, are responsible for their condition and provide permanent conservation.

Specially Protected Species

The internationally monitored decrease in the diversity of the natural environment has led to a decrease in the diversity of autochthonic flora and fauna. In the Czech Republic, this fact can be observed both in monitoring of the total number of species of flora and fauna and also in a decrease in the number of individuals in local populations.

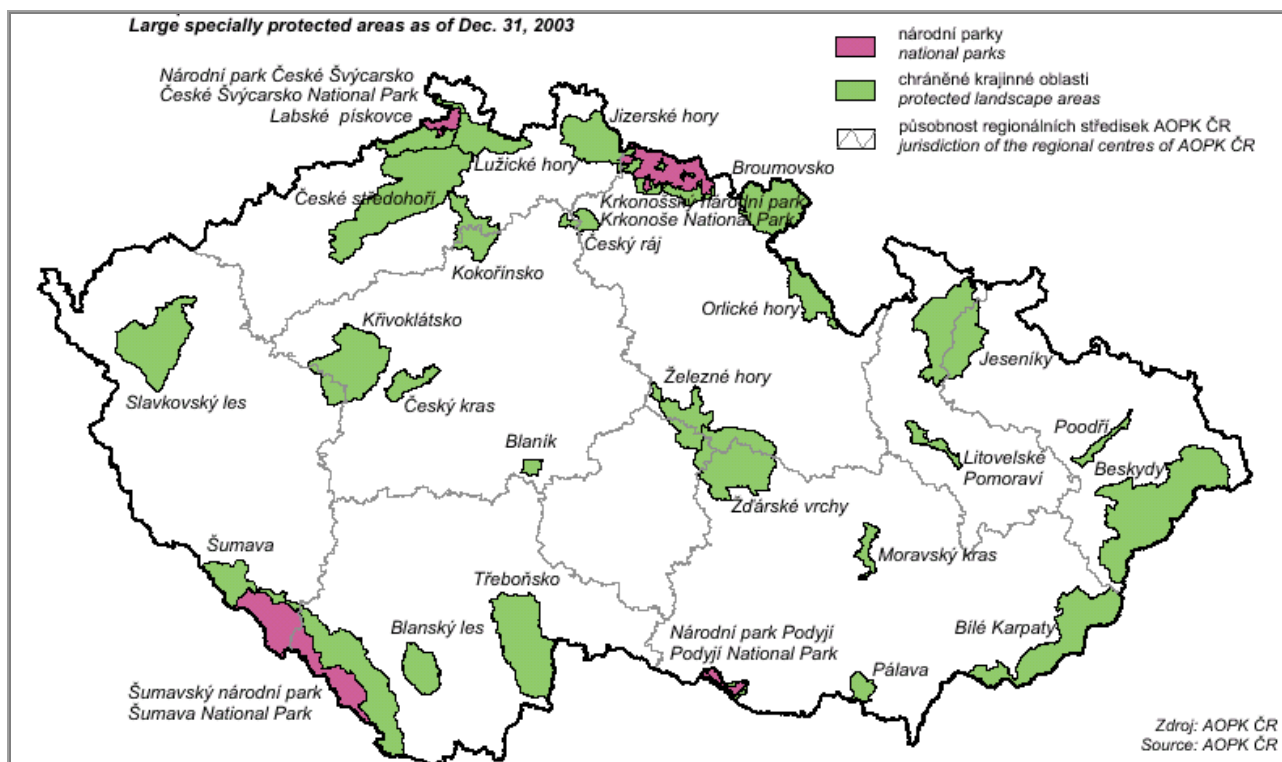
Extinct, rare and endangered species of flora and fauna are listed in the black and red lists of endangered species, which are used as a professional basis for decision-making on the means and forms of protection of the individual species. These lists are updated as required. According to the latest list, drawn up for autochthonous species of plants in this country in 2001, 45.5 % of the total number is variously endangered.

An important role in care for the genetic fund of plant and animal species is played by protection of the individual habitats, connected with interventions optimising the habitat conditions for endangered species. Special protection of the most endangered species is carried out pursuant to Act No. 114/1992 Coll., as amended, and MoE Decree No. 395/1992 Coll. as amended. Rescue programs have been prepared to reduce the level of danger for some species; these programs consist in proposals and implementation of specific regimes of controlled development of their populations. List of **Specially protected species of animals and f plants as of Dec. 31, 2003 is in the target 2.1 IV)**

Specially protected areas as of Dec. 31, 2003

Category	National Parks	Protected Landscape Areas	National Natural Reserves	Natural Reserves	National Natural Monuments	Natural Monuments
Number	4	24	110	750	102	1 180
Area (thous. ha)	119,02	1 042,517	27,87	32,80	2,70	26,32
% of area of CR	1,51	13,22	0,35	0,45	0,03	0,34
Forest cover (%)	87	54	82	44	59	70

Source: AOPK CR



The overall management in the territory of the national parks focuses on prioritizing of natural biological process. Forest management, game management and fishery in the NP areas are governed by internal MoE directive

There are **three zones of protection** delimited according to nature values with special conservation conditions by the law:

- I. zone – strict protection
- II. zone – valuable secondary ecosystems
- III. zone – man impacted and exploited ecosystems

Each National Park can have a buffer zone (e.g. Krkonoše and Podyjí NP) or its buffer zone forms the surrounding Protected Landscape Area (e.g. Šumava and České Švýcarsko NP)

The Ministry of the Environment of the Czech Republic (MoE) has been the founding authority of **4 National Parks in the Czech Republic**. National parks, their function and detailed conservation conditions are proclaimed by law (Act No. 114/1992 Coll., as amended)

Krkonošský National Park (Giant Mts.)

Proclaimed in 1963, 363 km², max. altitude 1602 m, Karkonoski NP in Poland

Giant Mts. are a historical region important due to its nature and culture in the North Bohemia

Natural characteristic: deciduous and mixed forests at the mountain foots, autochthonous and secondary mountain spruce forests, dwarf-pine growths and herb-rich alpine meadows, glacial cirques, lichen tundra atop the highest ridges....More information on the NP website www.krnep.cz

Šumava NP (Bohemian forest Mts.)

Full name: Šumava PLA and National Park (the administration of PLA is under the NP)

Cross Border NP, partner in Germany – Bavarian NP,

NP proclaimed in 1991, 685 km² NP+ 980 km² PLA, max. altitude 1378 m

Forested mountain range along the borderline to Bavaria and Austria

Natural characteristic: central part almost 85 % of area forested, at higher altitude locations remnants of primeval forests, abundant wetlands and raised bogs, glacial lakes, many protected species of fauna and flora are relicts of the Ice Age.

Diffused imprints of historical settlements. More information on the NP website www.npsumava.cz

Podyjí NP (Dyje River Valley)

proclaimed in 1991, 63 km² +buffer zone,
maximum altitude 536 m

Along the borderline with Austria, partner NP in Austria Thayatal NP

Natural characteristic: unique preserved river valley, mosaic of rock slopes and steep walls, meanders, vast scree fields and gorges, alluvial plain meadows, sunny forest-steppes with thermophilous flora

More information on the NP website www.nppodyji.cz

České Švýcarsko NP (Czech Switzerland)

proclaimed in 2000, 79 km², max. altitude 619 m

Along the borderline with Germany – Sächsischer Schweiz National Park

Natural characteristic: unique geomorphology of sandstone rocks, rich biodiversity, herb-rich beech forests with abundant number of plant species on basalt formations, in contrast to extensive pine and spruce forests growing on sandstone, fauna represented by lynx, eagle owl, peregrine falcon. The most famous formation is the great rock arch of the Právcická brána. There are valuable buildings of folk architecture

More information on the NP website www.npcs.cz

Water

The Czech Republic lies on the hydrological divide of three seas – the North Sea, the Baltic Sea and the Black Sea, which divides its territory into three main river basins: Labe (Elbe), Odra and Morava. There are a total of 24 674 water reservoirs and fish ponds within the territory of the Czech Republic, with a total volume of 4161 mil. m³. Of this number, the number of large reservoirs in 2003 equaled 107, with a total volume of 3517 mil. m³.

An average of 15 bn. m³ p.a. flows out of the network of water courses, with considerable variation from 8 to 24.1 bn. m³ p.a. depending on climatic conditions. The hydrographic network of water courses consists of 76 000 km of natural (or modified) river beds. 15 526,75 km of that are important water courses, pursuant to Decree No. 470/2001 Coll., laying down the list of important water courses and the means of carrying out activities which are connected with administration of water courses as amended by Decree No. 333/2003 Coll.

Main water courses, reservoirs and selected river sites in the Czech Republic



FORESTS

A “forest” is understood to consist of forest stands and their environment and land designated to fulfill the function according to the Act No. 289/1995 Coll. on forests as amended.

The function of a forest can be divided into **productive function** (production of wood, decorative brush, seeds and fruits) and **nonproductive function** (in the public interest from the standpoint of the environment). The nonproductive function can be divided into associated (spontaneous) function, ensured through the very existence of the forest and controlled (active) function, requires purposeful forestry activity not connected directly with ensuring the production of wood.

Forest categories, 1993–2003

1. Protective forests (category 2) are forests at extraordinarily unfavourable sites, high-mountain forests at the highest levels of tree vegetation, protecting lower forests, forests on exposed ridges, and forests in the scrub forest class.
2. Special-purpose forests (category 3) are forests that are not protective forests: they are located in the 1st class hygiene protection zones of water sources, in the protective zones of natural medicinal and mineral table waters and in the territory of national parks and national nature reserves. Special-purpose forests also include forests in which public interest in the improvement of the state of the environment or another qualified interest in the non-wood-producing purpose of the forest is superior to the productive function. These include the forests in the first protective zones of protected landscape areas and forests in nature reserves and natural memorials, as well as forests in spas and metropolitan areas. Also included are other forests with increased recreational function, forests for forest research and training, forests with increased function in soil protection, water protection, climate formation or landscape creation, forests required to maintain biological diversity, forests in recognized game preserves and pheasant grounds and forests for which important public interest requires a different management approach.
3. Productive forests (category 1) are those that are not included in the category of protective or special-purpose forests.

Tree species composition in CR, 1970–2003, Source: ÚHÚL

Tree species	Year							Mean age in 2003
	1970	1980	1990	2000	2001	2002	2003	
	area of forest stands: ha/%							years
<i>Spruce</i>	1 427 735 55,6	1 437 499 55,7	1 413 893 54,7	1 397 011 54,0	1 395 328 53,9	1 391 970 53,8	1 385 122 53,5	62
<i>Fir</i>	53 325 2,1	44 786 1,7	27 708 1,1	23 138 0,9	23 020 0,9	23 092 0,9	23 363 0,9	74
<i>Pine</i>	491 501 19,2	469 403 18,3	460 481 17,8	453 159 17,6	451 911 17,5	450 224 17,4	449 092 17,4	70
<i>Larch</i>	57 410 2,2	68 266 2,7	81 762 3,2	97 170 3,8	98 053 3,8	98 397 3,8	99 285 3,8	56
<i>Other coniferous</i>	14 885 0,6	19 275 0,8	21 446 0,8	4 587 0,2	4 787 0,2	4 906 0,2	5 095 0,2	-
<i>Oak</i>	139 761 5,5	145 817 5,7	155 269 6,0	163 761 6,3	164 930 6,4	166 603 6,5	168 278 6,5	69
<i>Beech</i>	129 158 5,0	135 988 5,3	139 533 5,4	154 791 6,0	157 381 6,1	160 976 6,2	164 797 6,4	72
<i>Birch</i>	66 926 2,6	65 027 2,5	74 167 2,9	74 560 2,9	74 629 2,9	74 505 2,9	74 750 2,9	45
<i>Other broad-leaved</i>	167 980 6,5	166 209 6,5	167 959 6,5	183 696 7,1	186 185 7,1	188 865 7,2	195 388 7,4	-
<i>Narrow-leaved</i>	2 044 856 79,7	2 039 229 79,2	2 005 290 77,6	1 975 065 76,5	1 973 099 76,3	1 968 589 76,1	1 961 957 75,8	63
<i>Broad-leaved</i>	503 825 19,6	513 041 20,0	536 928 20,8	576 808 22,3	583 125 22,5	590 949 22,8	600 213 23,2	62
<i>Total without temporary</i>	2 548 681 99,3	2 552 270 99,2	2 542 218 98,4	2 551 873 98,8	2 556 224 98,8	2 559 538 98,9	2 562 171 99,0	63

Overall forest renewal has steadily decreased since the early the 1990s, in spite of an increase in natural renewal, because of the decrease in artificial reforestation. The artificial reforestation includes introduction of improved and strengthened tree species, such as beech, mountain ash and fir, into forest ecosystems.

Forest renewal, 1990-2003

hectares	1990	1995	2000	2001	2002	2003
Artificial	33 615 (97.4)a	30 128	21 867	19 109	18102	17 164 (80.2)a
Natural	908 (2.6)a	1 163	3 422	2 956	3 940	4 230 (19.8) a
Total	34 523 (100)a	31 291	25 289	22 065	22 060	21 394 (100)a

a) Figures in parenthesis are in percent.
Survey GS – Geofond

Source: Czech Geological



In the sphere of air protection, an entire system of instruments has been created primarily for the purpose of the information base for the pertinent decision-making processes, and is being further developed for objective monitoring and evaluation of the state and trends in air quality within the territory of this country:

- recording and monitoring the amounts of emissions from air pollution sources
- the air pollution monitoring network
- the network for monitoring atmospheric deposition
- means for collecting, storing and verifying of air pollution, emission and deposition data: emission registers and technical data about operating of sources, air pollution and deposition bases integrated in the Air Quality Information System (ISKO – AQIS).

Legislative framework providing listed components of air protection information support is the new Act No. 86/2002 Coll., on protection of the air and amending some other Acts and its regulations for implementation, as amended, which came into force on June 1, 2002.

Emission Conditions

The national emission balance is based on the Register of Emissions and Air Pollution Sources (REZZO – REAPS) kept methodically since 1980 and operated from 1993. In 2003, air pollution sources were recorded in REAPS in accordance with valid legislation, as amended in these categories – especially large and large, medium, small and mobile sources. The individual REAPS systems differ not only in their type and number of sources, but especially in the means of collecting and obtaining data. The up-dating of annual emission data for point-monitored sources (especially large, large and medium-sized sources) was carried out on the basis of information from the summary operational inventory submitted by operators of large and especially large sources to the Czech Environmental Inspection (CEI) and by operators of medium-sized sources to the municipal authorities of municipalities with extended jurisdiction. Updating of planar and linear monitored sources (small and mobile sources) is carried out based on inter-annual trends in the pertinent social-economic indicators.

Expenditure and financing

Direct public funding is the main source of financing for nature conservation and landscape protection. In 2003, the State contributed CZK 2.6 billion to this purpose (out of CZK 6.0 billion of the State budget for environmental protection). The State Environmental Fund contributed CZK 345 million in direct funding and CZK 0.5 million in the form of a loan for 171 new projects in nature and landscape conservation. Expenditure from local authorities amounted to CZK 5.4 billion. Government Regulation No. 344/1999 permits support for non-productive agricultural functions that have a favourable environmental impact. The Ministry of Agriculture increased the support provided under this regulation to almost CZK 2.9 billion in 2003. Current programmes include subsidies for environmentally sound agriculture (CZK 230 million was provided in 2003), for maintenance of grassland (CZK 749 million) and for establishing the elements for ecological stability (CZK 1.4 million)

Priority Setting

1. Please indicate, by marking an "X" in the appropriate column below, the level of priority your country accords to the implementation of various articles, provisions and relevant programmes of the work of the Convention.

Article/Provision/Programme of Work	Level of Priority		
	High	Medium	Low
a) Article 5 – Cooperation	X		
b) Article 6 - General measures for conservation and sustainable use	X		
c) Article 7 - Identification and monitoring	X		
d) Article 8 – <i>In-situ</i> conservation	X		
e) Article 8(h) - Alien species	X		
f) Article 8(j) - Traditional knowledge and related provisions			X
g) Article 9 – <i>Ex-situ</i> conservation	X		
h) Article 10 – Sustainable use of components of biological diversity	X		
i) Article 11 - Incentive measures		X	
j) Article 12 - Research and training		X	
k) Article 13 - Public education and awareness		X	
l) Article 14 - Impact assessment and minimizing adverse impacts	X		
m) Article 15 - Access to genetic resources		X	
n) Article 16 - Access to and transfer of technology		X	
o) Article 17 - Exchange of information	X		
p) Article 18 – Scientific and technical cooperation		X	
q) Article 19 - Handling of biotechnology and distribution of its benefits		X	
r) Article 20 - Financial resources	X		
s) Article 21 - Financial mechanism	X		
t) Agricultural biodiversity	X		

u) Forest biodiversity	X		
v) Inland water biodiversity	X		
w) Marine and coastal biodiversity			X
x) Dryland and subhumid land biodiversity		X	
y) Mountain biodiversity		X	

Challenges and Obstacles to Implementation *

2. Please use the scale indicated below to reflect the level of challenges faced by your country in implementing the provisions of the Articles of the Convention (5, 6,7, 8, 8h, 8j, 9, 10, 11,12, 13, 14, 15,16, 17, 18, 19 and 20)	
3 = High Challenge	1 = Low Challenge
2 = Medium Challenge	0 = Challenge has been successfully overcome
N/A = Not applicable	

Challenges	Articles																	
	5	6	7	8	8h	8j	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
a) Lack of political will and support	2	2	1	2	2	1	2	2	2	2	3	1	1	1	3	1	2	2
b) Limited public participation and stakeholder involvement	2	1	2	2	2	2	1	2	2	2	1	0	2	2	3	2	2	3
c) Lack of mainstreaming and integration of biodiversity issues into other sectors	3	2	1	2	2	2	3	3	2	2	3	1	2	2	1	2	2	2
d) Lack of precautionary and proactive measures	2	1	N/A	2	2	2	2	2	2	N/A	2	0	2	2	1	2	2	2
e) Inadequate capacity to act, caused by institutional weakness	2	2	0	1/2	2	1	3	2	2	1	3	2	2	1	2	1	2	2
f) Lack of transfer of technology and expertise	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	2	2	2	1	1	2	1	2	2	2	2
g) Loss of traditional knowledge	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
h) Lack of adequate scientific research capacities to support all the objectives	2	1	1	1	2	1	1	2	2	1	2	2	2	2	1	1	2	2
i) Lack of accessible knowledge and information	2	1	1	1	2	1	1	2	2	0	1	0	1	1	2	1	1	2
j) Lack of public education and awareness at all levels	3	1	2	2/3	3	3	3	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	2
k) Existing scientific and traditional knowledge not fully utilized	2	N/A	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	N/A	2	N/A	2	2	1	2	2	2
l) Loss of biodiversity and	3	1	1	2	2	1	1	3	2	2	2	2	1	1	N/A	1	2	2

the corresponding goods and services it provides not properly understood and documented															A			
m) Lack of financial, human, technical resources	2	2	2	3	3	2	2	2	3	3	3	2	2	0	3	2	2	3
n) Lack of economic incentive measures	2	1	1	3	2	2	3	2	2	2	3	N/A	2	2	2	2	2	
o) Lack of benefit-sharing	2	N/A	N/A	2	N/A	2	3	2	2	N/A	1	N/A	0	2	N/A	2	2	
p) Lack of synergies at national and international levels	3	2	1	2	1	3	1	2	2	1	1	3	2	2	1	2	2	
q) Lack of horizontal cooperation among stakeholders	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	3	2	N/A	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	
r) Lack of effective partnerships	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	
s) Lack of engagement of scientific community	2	1	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	N/A	1	3	1	1	1	1	2	
t) Lack of appropriate policies and laws	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	2	1	0	2	1	1	1	2	2	2	
u) Poverty	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
v) Population pressure	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
w) Unsustainable consumption and production patterns	3	1	N/A	2	N/A	2	N/A	2	3	N/A	3	N/A	2	2	N/A	1	3	
x) Lack of capacities for local communities	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
y) Lack of knowledge and practice of ecosystem-based approaches to management	2	N/A	N/A	2	2	2	1	2	2	1	2	3	2	2	N/A	2	2	
z) Weak law enforcement capacity	2	2	N/A	2	2	2	2	2	1	2	2	1	2	2	N/A	2	1	
aa) Natural disasters and environmental change	2	N/A	N/A	2	1	1	N/A	1	2	N/A	2	N/A	1	N/A	N/A	1	2	
ab) Others (please specify)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

*** Note – The Czech Republic understanding to this table was that “0” Challenge means that this is not a problem in our country and the obstacle a)-ab) was easily overcome. “3” challenge is something, what is a problem; we are trying very hard to overcome the obstacle.**

2010 Target

The Conference of the Parties, in decision VII/30, annex II, decided to establish a provisional framework for goals and targets in order to clarify the 2010 global target adopted by decision VI/26, help assess the progress towards the target, and promote coherence among the programmes of work of the Convention. Parties and Governments are invited to develop their own targets with this flexible framework. Please provide relevant information by responding to the questions and requests contained in the following tables.

Box III.

Goal 1	Promote the conservation of the biological diversity of ecosystems, habitats and biomes.		
Target 1.1	At least ten percent of each of the world's ecological regions effectively conserved		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			x
Please provide details below.			
<p>National Targets for this goal have been established in many strategic and conceptual documents. As mentioned at the beginning of the report, there is the State Environmental Policy 2004 – 2010 (SEP), which sets down targets like:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Provide for an improvement in protection and management for important habitats (regional and national), which are neither part of specially protected areas nor the proposed Natura 2000 network. ▪ Provide for effective management for the system of specially protected areas. ▪ Connect the Natura 2000 network functionally with the existing system of specially protected territories; <p>Other targets have been established in the National Biodiversity Strategy (NBSAP):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Evaluate the existing system of protected areas and provide for its optimization according to the CBD COP Decision VII/28. It is necessary to evaluate the individual protected areas and propose an optimal regime of protection and management on the basis of current knowledge and needs. The capacity for planning, management and administration of protected areas should be extended at a national and regional level. ▪ Through monitoring in the network of localities, determine trends in the behaviour of ecosystems and species at a national level in line with the CBD COP Decision VII/28. Collect scientific results according to standardized criteria in reference networks in national databases of ecosystems and species (database of natural forests, database of occurrence of species, database of the occurrence and types of habitats of lower and higher plants). Use the information obtained in methodical instructions for management of protected areas and in management of species and ecosystems and publish this information regularly in reports on the state of protected areas; <p>There are two targets/taken as a challenges in the Czech Republic Strategy for Sustainable Development (SDS CR):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The challenge might be the gradual cultivation of conditions, mainly using the adaptive management, for a reduction in the number of endangered varieties and species of plants and animals and the conservation of biodiversity, and ▪ An expansion in areas of, and management of habitats of wild flora and fauna 			
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural		x	
b) Inland water	x		Protection of wetlands through The Ramsar Convention – establishment of Ramsar sites – see in the section to Article 8
c) Marine and coastal		N/A	
d) Dry and subhumid land		N/A	

e) Forest	x	See below in other answers –air pollution target 8.2. The protection of forest is the main subject of protection in many of our specially protected areas.
f) Mountain		

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	x
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	x

Please provide details below.

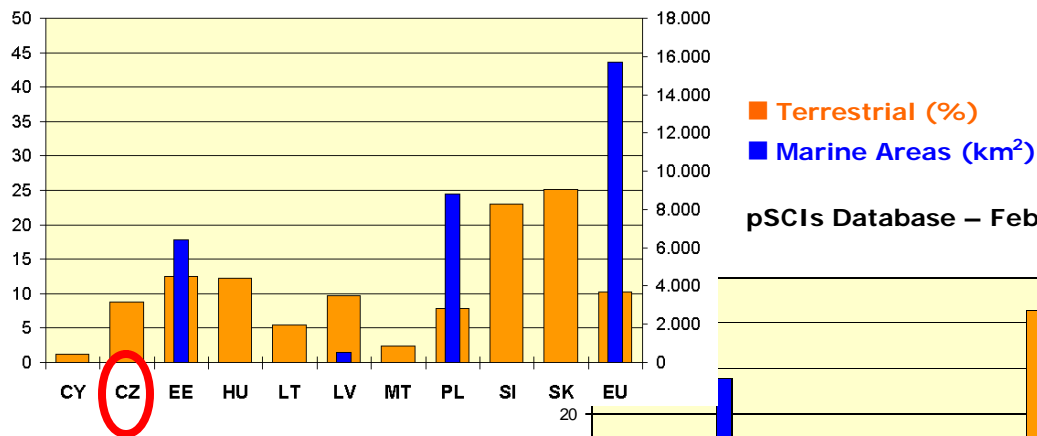
See further and above (target 1, I) and in the answer to article 8.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

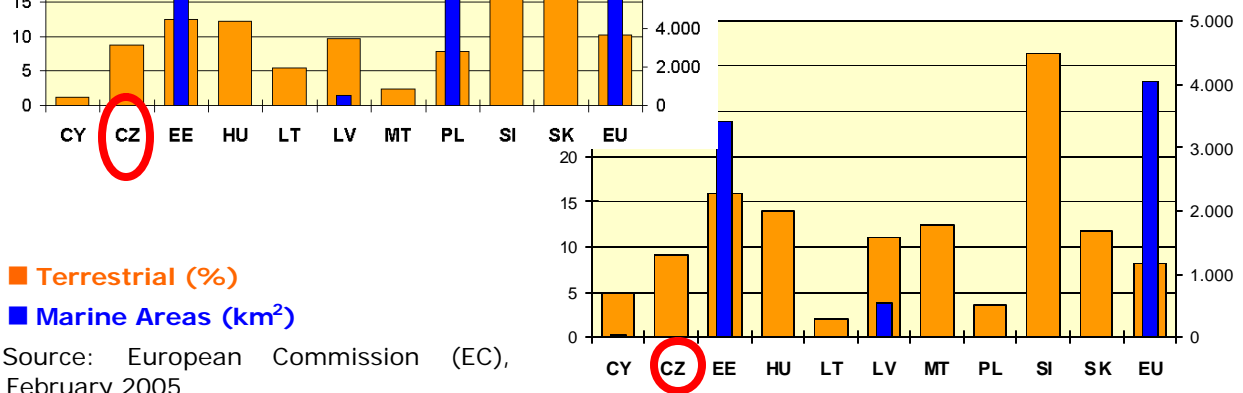
The national network of protected has been enlarged due to the Natura 2000 sites – see further information in answers to article 8 and on www.natura2000.cz. This enlargement will provide 30% rise of coverage of protected areas in the Czech Republic (the final number is 20,4% compare to 15,9% in 2003).

On 22nd December 2004 Government approved 863 pSCIs (proposed Sites of Community Importance) out of proposed 883 (area: 9.2 % of the CR) and on 8th February 2005: national list of pSCIs was delivered to EC headquarters.

SPAs Database – February 2005



pSCIs Database – February 2005



Source: European Commission (EC), February 2005

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

See in answers to the question 36.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

The main challenge is the target associated to the Natura 2000 network and related management, more information to this topic can be found in question 37.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Any other relevant information can be found under answers to the article 8.

Box IV.

Target 1.2	Areas of particular importance to biodiversity protected		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			x
Please provide details below.			
There are similar targets in the SEP, NBSAP, and the CDS CR. We have mentioned them above. This target has been incorporated to the Nature Protection Act No. 114/1992 Coll. according to the EU Directives – Habitats (92/43/EEC) and on Wild Birds (79/409/EEC).			
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural		x	
b) Inland water	x		Ramsar sites, Natura 2000 sites, Water Framework Directive
c) Marine and coastal		N/A	
d) Dry and subhumid land		N/A	
e) Forest	x		One example: the Administration Authority of the Krkonose (Giant Mts.) National Park carried out preparatory works in co-operation with FGMRI - The Forestry and Game Management Research Institute and resumed monitoring of the forest ecosystems within the ICP - Forests programmes in 2003 as a result of the research and development project VaV/620/06/03 "Categorisation of forests of Krkonose mountains for the possible abandonment of the forests to their natural processes serving as a basis for revision of zoning of National park"
f) Mountain		x	
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			x
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes			x
Please provide details below.			
Yes, see above.			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
There are 4 National parks in the Czech Republic. More information can be found in tourism and biodiversity section, Box II, at the beginning of the report and in answers to the question 36,79.			
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.			
See the information about Lisbon indicator : „Protected areas, International comparison“ in answer to the question 36.			

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Within the membership of the Czech Republic in the Planta Europa, the ANCLP CR became the partner organisation of the IPA (Important Plant Areas) project, within which it participates in the development of a national list of Europe's most endangered species and habitats, which will be used for the selection of important plant areas.

Box V.

Goal 2	Promote the conservation of species diversity
Target 2.1	Restore, maintain, or reduce the decline of populations of species of selected taxonomic groups
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?	
a) No	
b) Yes, the same as the global target	x
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	x
Please provide details below.	
<p>This target has been incorporated to acts, guidelines, and other policies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Act No. 114/1992 Coll., on Protection of Nature and Landscape, as amended and MoE Decree No. 395/1992 Coll. as amended. A list and categories of endangered species of fauna and flora are laid down in Decree No. 395/1992 Coll divided into three endangered categories – critically endangered, severely endangered and endangered species of higher plants and animals. ▪ Implementation of the Habitats Directive led to modification of species conservation to include the category of species of European importance. All species of wild birds have a specific conservation regime as a consequence of implementation of the Birds Directive (Section 5a, Act on Protection of Nature). ▪ Guidelines for the Preparation of Rescue Programmes for Specially Protected Species of Vascular Plants and Animals ▪ There are Red Data Books for endangered species. They were published in years 1988-1999 <p>http://biodiversity.eionet.eu.int/activities/products/redbooks/rb_at_national_alpha/czech vol.1 Birds, vol. 2 Cyclostomes, Fish, Amphibians, Reptiles, Mammals, vol. 3 Invertebrates, vol. 4 Cyanobacteria and Algae, Fungi, Lichens, Mosses, vol. 5 Vascular Plants</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Sedlacek K. and al. 1988: Red Data Book of Endangered and Rare Plant and Animal Species of Czechoslovakia, vol.1 Birds, Praha: SZN ▪ Barus V. and al. 1989: Red Data Book of Endangered and Rare Plant and Animal Species of Czechoslovakia, vol. 2 Cyclostomes, Fish, Amphibians, Reptiles, Mammals, Praha: SZN ▪ Skapec L. and al. 1992: Red Data Book of Endangered and Rare Plant and Animal Species of Czechoslovakia, vol. 3 Invertebrates, Bratislava: Príroda ▪ Kotlaba F. and al. 1995: Red Data Book of Endangered and Rare Plant and Animal Species of Czech Republic and Slovak Republic, vol. 4 Cyanobacteria and Algae, Fungi, Lichens, Mosses, Bratislava: Príroda ▪ Cerovský J. and al. 1999: Red Data Book of Endangered and Rare Plant and Animal Species of Czech Republic and Slovak Republic, vol. 5 Vascular Plants, Bratislava: Príroda http://www.plant-talk.org/stories/20rdbcz.html <p>There are Red Lists as well, meant as lists of species categorized by the conservation status. They have been published only in preliminary versions for some species groups. E.g. Holub J. & Procházka F. (2000): Red List of vascular plants of the Czech Republic – 2000. –Preslia, Praha, 72: 187–230. Can be reached on the following website : http://www.natur.cuni.cz/CBS/redlist.pdf, or other publication:</p>	

Moravec (J.) and al. 1995: **Red List of Plants Communities of the Czech Republic**, Pruhonice : Severoceskou Prirodou

The NBS deals with the topic of Endangered Animals and Plants as well as the **SEP**

We provide here some targets form the NBSAP

- Provide measures against the disappearance of the most endangered species of flora and fauna (e.g. rescue programs, programs of management of individual endangered species)
- Define priorities of rescue programmes with preferential emphasis on critically and highly endangered species based on comprehensive binding conceptions of rescue programmes.
- Include NGOs in work on rescue programmes and disseminating information to the public on possible danger to species and real possibilities and means of active conservation of individuals, species and populations.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	x		NBSAP, monitoring of birds of agricultural land is running., Agri-environmental measures – e.g. programme for corncrake (<i>Crex crex</i>)
b) Inland water	x		
c) Marine and coastal		N/A	
d) Dry and subhumid land		N/A	
e) Forest		x	
f) Mountain		x	

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	x
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	x

Please provide details below.

See in answers to the section I) and II) of this target.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

More than 2700 species of higher plants, 2400 species of lower plants, 50 000 species of invertebrates and about 380 species of vertebrates have been recorded in this country.

According to the current Red List, approx 34% of mammal species, 52% of species of birds nesting in this country, 50% of reptiles, 43% of amphibians, 43% of fish species, 60% of higher plants and 43% of moss species are currently endangered in CR.

An important role in care for the genetic fund of plant and animal species is played by protection of the individual habitats, connected with interventions optimising the habitat conditions for endangered species.

Special protection of the most endangered species is carried out pursuant to Act No. 114/1992 Coll., as amended and MoE Decree No. 395/1992 Coll. as amended.

Table: Specially protected species of animals as of Dec. 31, 2003

Fauna	Mammals	Birds	Reptiles	Amphibians	Fish	Cyclostomata
Total number of species in CR	81	222 ¹⁾	11	21	59	2
Critically endangered species	8	35	3	9	4	2
Highly endangered species	12	58	5	7	3	0
Endangered species	10	30	1	4	10	0

¹⁾nesting

Source: MŽP CR

Table: Specially protected species of plants as of Dec. 31, 2003

Plants and fungi	Higher vascular plants	Bryophyte	Lichens	Fungi
Total number of species in CR ¹⁾	3 600	860	1 500	5–6 000
Critically endangered species	246	0	0	27
Highly endangered species	143	0	0	13
Endangered species	92	0	0	6

¹⁾ Preliminary data

Source: MŽP CR

The conservation of specially protected and rare species primarily involves ensuring the protection of endangered animal and plant species through conservation of their habitats.

Rescue programmes have been prepared to reduce the level of danger for some species; these programmes consist in proposals and implementation of specific regimes of controlled development of their populations.

Based on the published “**Guidelines for the Preparation of Rescue Programmes for Specially Protected Species of Vascular Plants and Animals**”, which has been provided by the Agency for nature Conservation and Landscape Protection of the CR, the first rescue programmes and conservation plans are being developed. Approved and ongoing are the rescue programmes for the pearl mussel (*Margaritifera margaritifera*) and the mountain cock (*Tetrao urogallus*). Prepared for approval is the rescue programme for the Peregrine falcon (*Falco peregrinus*) and the Saker falcon (*Falco cherrug*). the preservation programme for the lynx (*Lynx lynx*) is under preparation as well as for two species of carnivores – the European wolf (*Canis lupus*) and the brown bear (*Ursus arctos*).

Special attention is given to certain problematic and conflicting animal species, the otter (*Lutra lutra*) and the European beaver (*Castor fiber*), where special management regulations are being defined for these species.

There are rescue programmes for four butterflies under development, as well as for the Great Bustard (*Otis tarda*) Rescue programme. The Rescue programme for European souslik (*Spermophilus citellus*) is being finalized.

In terms of plants, such programmes concern the long-stalked pondweed (*Potamogeton praelongus*) and the toothed orchid (*Orchis tridentata*). The spring gentian (*Gentiana verna*) preservation programme is running on a rather limited scale. There are other under development: this applies to the lilyleaf ladybell (*Adenophora liliifolia*), the short-headed thistle (*Cirsium brachycephalum*), the giant fen ragwort (*Senecio paludosus*), and the cornflower-like knapweed (*Jurinea cyanoides*).

An important task is continuous collection of data and up-to-date information on the distribution and population trends in endangered taxa and the monitoring of the associations in selected sites.

Other information: http://bestcarnivorousplants.com/CPs_Czech.htm

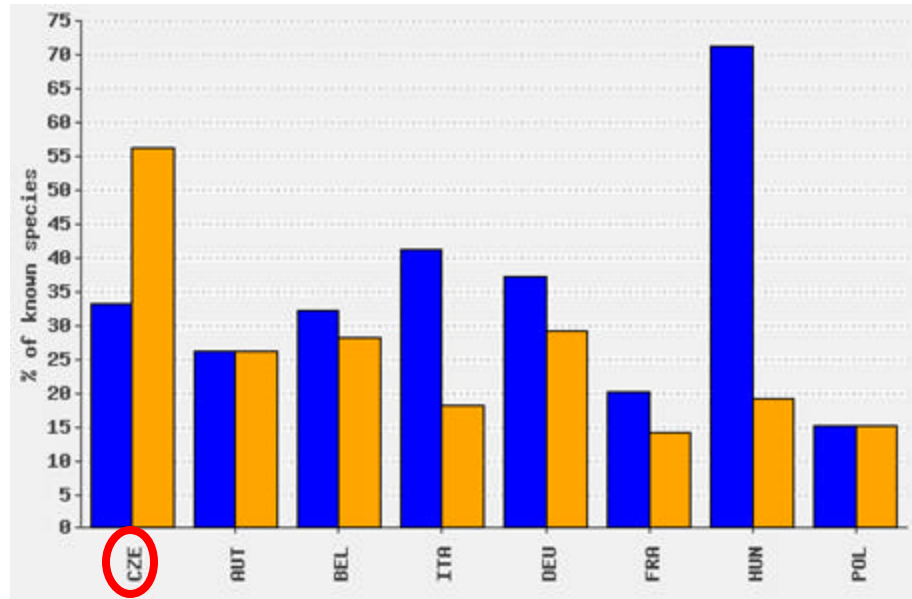
Another activity of ex situ conservation besides the above mentioned programmes, is the methodological support for the net of **stations for handicapped animals**, with leading own Fauna Preservation Station in Pavlov (used for the breeding of threatened animals: Saker Falcon, Peregrine and Otter).

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Information are taken from the <http://indikatory.env.cz/>
This is the Lisbon indicator:

Endangered species, International comparison, 2003

■ **Mammals**
■ **Birds**



Data source:
OECD

Most of species is linked with specific type of habitat. Water pollution, desertification, urbanisation, overcrowded of nature by tourism and recreational activities leads to destruction of natural habitats and endangering of plant and animal species. High number of species is not directly endangered, but suffer from decreasing of density and genetic variability.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box VI.

Target 2.2	Status of threatened species improved
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?	
a) No	
b) Yes, the same as the global target	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	x
Please provide details below.	
National targets have been established in the SEP in the section of Nature conservation, protection of Landscape and Biological Diversity/ Protection of specially protected species of flora and fauna, which stands to:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Provide for measures against the disappearance of the most endangered species of flora and fauna (e.g. rescue programmes, management programmes for particular endangered species). ▪ Create conditions for the formation of substitute habitats for specially protected species of flora. 	
This target is closely related to the Guidelines for Rescue programmes as mentioned above (in	

target 1.2).

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	x		It depends on the exact species for which the rescue/management programme is done (in agriculture, in forest, for inland waters, etc.)
b) Inland water	x		"
c) Marine and coastal		N/A	
d) Dry and subhumid land		N/A	
e) Forest	x		"
f) Mountain	x		"

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	x
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	x

Please provide details below.

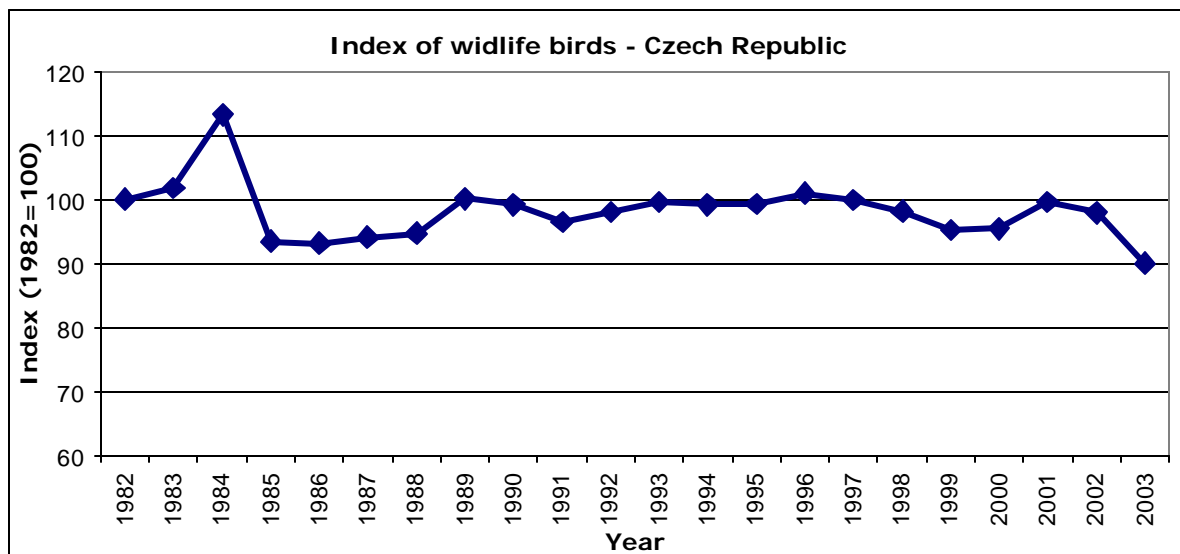
Into State environmental Policy, National Biodiversity Strategy

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

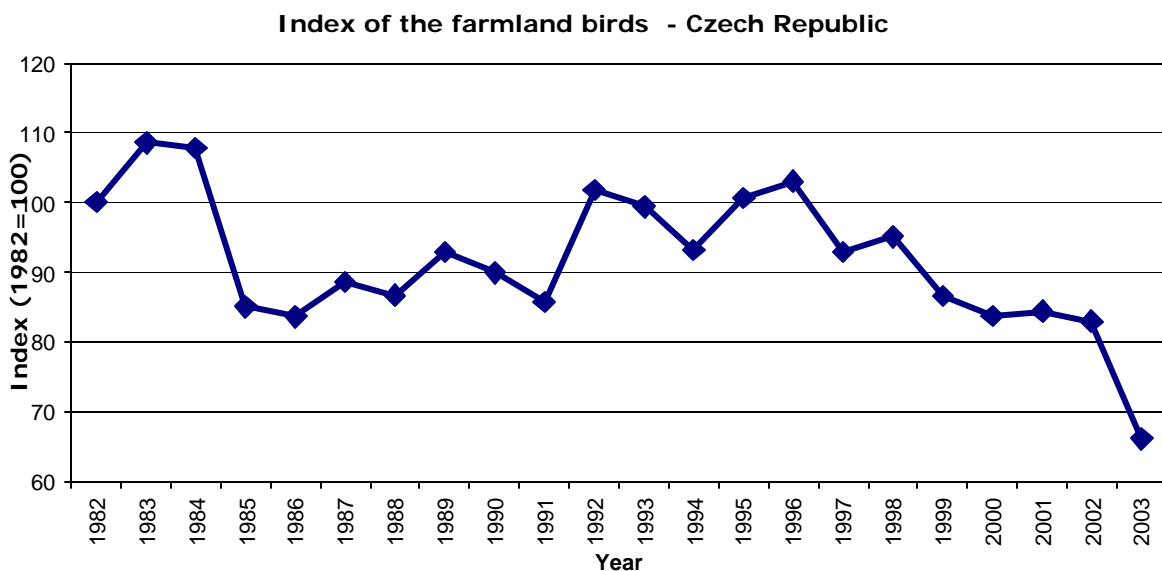
See above in the previous target (2.1) answer.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Graph: Index of wildlife birds 1982 – 2003

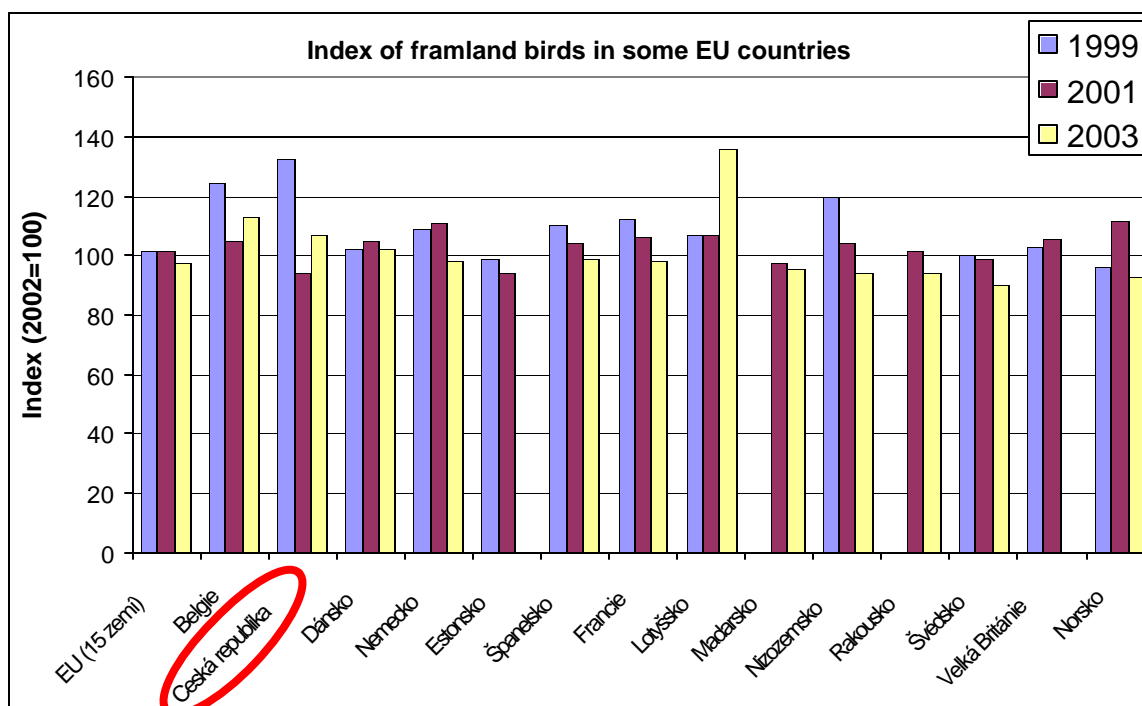


Graph: Index of farmland birds 1982 – 2003

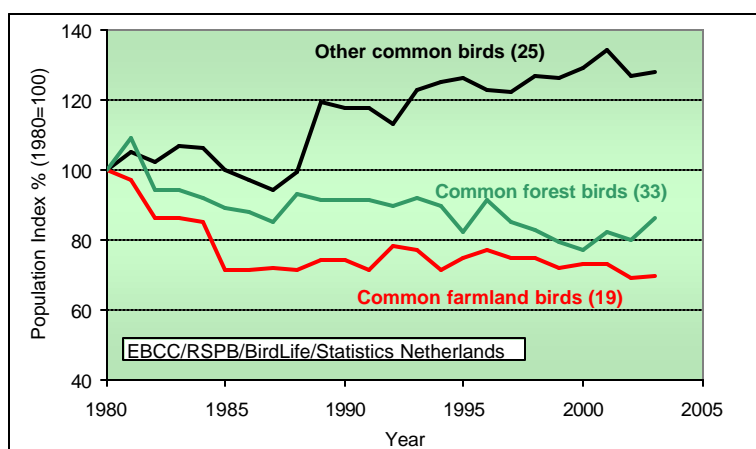


Source: Czech Society for Ornithology, EuroMonitoring@birdlife.cz, david_vackar@nature.cz

International Comparison:



Source: Eurostat,



Title: Pan-European Common Bird Monitoring (PECBM) scheme

Detailed results for EU: Other common birds, Common forest birds, Common farmland birds

Data Source: ppt presentation of Richard Gregory, Petr Voríšek & , Arco van Strien, Bird Life, EBCC, RSPB, CBS), EU Council, 8 June

2005)

Data in 2005: 18 countries, Trends for 85 birds

There are contrasting patterns between Eastern and Western Europe

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box VII.

Goal 3	Promote the conservation of genetic diversity
Target 3.1	Genetic diversity of crops, livestock, and of harvested species of trees, fish and wildlife and other valuable species conserved, and associated indigenous and local knowledge maintained
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?	
a) No	
b) Yes, the same as the global target	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established	x
Please provide details below.	
The Target was established, but not in relations to the indigenous community. There is The National Programme for the protection, conservation and use of genetic resources of flora, fauna and microorganisms important for nutrition, agriculture and forest management (National Program) in place.	
National Biodiversity Strategy sets down the following Goals in the Section of "Gene Banks" which stands:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Stop the trend of the current decrease in the diversity of flora, fauna and micro-organisms used in agriculture and the food industry and a transition to a gradual increase through the creation of and support for suitable production systems and inclusion of the principles of conservation management in improvement programs. ▪ Provide for Genetic Resources (GR) in cryopreservation form in the national gene banks (in accordance with CBD COP Decision V/26, and create expert and information systems for planned conservation management and reconstruction genetics, in accordance with the requirements of CBD COP Decision III/11. ▪ Prepare a legislative framework and ensure its regular supplementing by legal regulations compatible with internationally accepted obligations (e.g. International treaty of plant genetic resources for 	

food and agriculture –CBD COP Decision VII/3)

- Create conditions for constant development of all GR (including those that are not used for agricultural and industrial purposes), including access and benefit sharing arising from their utilisation
- Increase the level of communication and cooperation with users (stakeholders) to ensure effective implementation of strategic targets.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	x		Encourage maintenance of traditional varieties of crops and breeds of farm animals. NBSAP.
b) Inland water		x	
c) Marine and coastal		N/A	
d) Dry and subhumid land		N/A	
e) Forest	x		
f) Mountain		x	

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	x
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	x

Please provide details below.

See in answer to the I) to this target.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

The National Programme for the conservation and use of genetic resources of Flora, Fauna and Micro-organisms important for Nutrition, Agriculture and Forest management (National Programme) was declared by the Ministry of Agriculture with validity from September 19, 2003 for a period of five years and is related to the on-going National Programmes for the conservation and utilization of plants, farm animals and agriculturally important micro-organisms and is subdivided into the following subprograms:

- 1) The National Programme on the Conservation and Utilization of Genetic Resources of Plant and Agricultural Biodiversity (National Plant Programme)
- 2) National Programme on Conservation of Genetic Resources of Economically Important Micro-organisms and Tiny Animals (National Micro-organism Programme)
- 3) The National Programme for on the Conservation and Utilization of Farm Animal Genetic resources (National Animal Programme)

It is based on Act No. 148/2003 Coll. and Act No.154/2000 Coll. and on the implementing decrees to these Acts, and also on international documents that CR has incorporated into its legislation (Convention on Biological Diversity) or where CR implements their principles (International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources, FAO 1999). It delimits the rights and obligations of the state and other entities in relation to conservation and utilization of national GR of crops, micro-organisms and animals important for nutrition and agriculture.

Protected animals genetic resources include breeds of cattle, sheep and goats, horses, pigs, poultry,

rabbits, nutria, freshwater fish and bees, that originated or are long-term adapted in the territory of the Czech Republic. Breeding in situ is the key mean of conservation of these species, permitting continuous and consistent development.

Genetic resources of agricultural crops are mainly conserved in *ex situ* form in national gene banks and research centres. GR of primitive forms and wild species are also partly conserved in gene banks and partly conserved through regular *in situ* monitoring. Research Institute of Crop Production (RICP) in Prague coordinates the National Animal Programme and also operates the Czech Information System on Plant Genetic Resources (EVIGEZ). Its passport part is available on: <http://genbank.vurv.cz/genetic/resources>.

Genetic Resources of Micro-organisms and Economically Significant Microorganisms and Tiny Animals include independent collections of pathogenic and industrially useable micro-organisms and minor flora of economic importance (pests on agricultural crops and pests in food storehouses). There are thousands of items in these collections, which are registered in the Database of the National Micro-organism Programme and are available at the web site http://www.vurv.cz/collections/collection_an.htm

Study is being prepared now, to evaluate the possibility of systematic research on the genetic base of wild flora and collection of genetic resources using current capacities or with the possibility of creation of central or regional gene banks, because there has been no systematic monitoring or collection of those resources.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

Stop the trend of the current decrease in the diversity of flora, fauna and micro-organisms used in agriculture and the food industry and a transition to a gradual increase through the creation of and support for suitable production systems and inclusion of the principles of conservation management in improvement programs.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box VIII.

Goal 4	Promote sustainable use and consumption.	
Target 4.1	Biodiversity-based products derived from sources that are sustainably managed, and production areas managed consistent with the conservation of biodiversity	
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?		
a) No		
b) Yes, the same as the global target		
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established		X
Please provide details below.		
<p>Framework of the Programmes on Sustainable Consumption and Production (SCP) of the Czech Republic has been adopted by the Government Council for Sustainable Development in June 2005 with following strategic priorities:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Education and information transfer 2. Integration of objectives of policies, strategies and programmes 3. Eco-effectiveness throughout the life cycle 4. Local SCP initiatives 5. Sustainable public administration 		

6. Market conditions

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	X		<p>1) Horizontal Rural Development Plan of the Czech Republic 2004 – 2006, Government decision No. 671/03 (9th April 2003). The programme includes following measures:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. <u>Organic farming sub-measure</u> B. <u>Farm wide sub-measure: Grassland maintenance</u> C. <u>Landscape upkeep sub-measure</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • C1 Conversion of arable land into grassland • C2 Establishment of grass belts on sloping ground • C3 Growing of catch crops • C4 Permanently waterlogged meadows and peat land meadows • C5 Bird habitats on grassland • C6 Bio-belts <p>2) Action Plan of the Czech Republic for the Development of Organic farming until 2010, Government decision No. 237/04 (17th March 2004)</p> <p>Main goals of the Action Plan of the Czech Republic:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To enhance the position of organic farming in the Czech Republic. • To increase the positive influence of organic farming on nature and landscape. • To ensure the viability of organic farms. • To increase the competitiveness of Czech agriculture in the EU. • To increase public confidence in organic farmers. • To promote viable rural farms. • To improve living conditions and welfare of animals kept at organic farms. • To ensure protection of organic farming products from contamination of genetically modified organisms. • To expand economic activities with higher added value. • To contribute through organic production to the protection of consumer interests. • To enhance positive perception of the quality of organic food products by consumers. • To expand the market with organic food products and to increase, together with the growing market, the effectiveness of production and of processing of organic farming products. • To improve specialised consulting, education and research in the organic farming sector. • To achieve by 2010 an approx. 10% share of organic farming in the total agricultural land.
b) Inland water			<p>SEP 2004 - 2010</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Improving the purity of surface and, consequently, also ground waters ▪ Delimitation of surface and groundwater bodies and of hydrogeological regions ▪ Improvement of monitoring of ground waters ▪ Integrated and coordinated approach to water protection and water management in the territory of CR <p>Prepare Plans for the main river basins. Prepare Plans for the river basin areas.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ <u>Protection of groundwater sources</u>

			<p>Targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Provide for territorial protection of spring areas and collection sites for spring outflows. o Provide for protection of the infiltration zones of springs, spring areas and areas of natural accumulation of ground waters. o Enforce consistent respect for protection of groundwater sources in land-use planning work and land-use decisions.
c) Marine and coastal			N/A
d) Dry and subhumid land			N/A
e) Forest	X		<p>National Forestry Programme, Government decision No. 53/2003 (13th January 2003). The programme includes chapters with the following issues:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Forestry management based on the sustainable development, b. Development of production and non-production functions of forests, c. Maintenance and development of biodiversity of forest ecosystems, d. Care on forests in protected areas, e. Protection of forest ecosystems against harmful factors
f) Mountain		X	
<p>III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?</p>			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			X
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes			X
<p>Please provide details below.</p> <p>The targets have been incorporated into State Environmental Policy, Strategy of sustainable Development and many other documents related to specific aspects of sustainable development (Horizontal Rural Development Plan of the Czech Republic 2004 – 2006, Action Plan of the Czech Republic for the Development of Organic farming, National Forestry Programme)</p>			
<p>IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.</p>			
<p>V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.</p> <p>A set of indicators of SCP is being prepared. The common indicators of sustainable development are used now.</p>			
<p>VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.</p>			
<p>VII) Please provide any other relevant information.</p>			

Box IX.

Target 4.2	Unsustainable consumption, of biological resources, or that impacts upon biodiversity, reduced		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			x
Please provide details below.			
Same as above in the target 4.1			
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural			
b) Inland water			
c) Marine and coastal			
d) Dry and subhumid land			
e) Forest			
f) Mountain			
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes			
Please provide details below.			
See in 4.1			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.			
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.			
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.			

Box X.

Target 4.3		No species of wild flora or fauna endangered by international trade	
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target		x	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			
Please provide details below.			
The Czech Republic does not use its indigenous wild fauna or flora for international trade.			
The Czech Republic, as a Member State of the European Union, is regulating import of wild fauna and flora in accordance with the European Community's legislation and politics on the CITES implementation. The above global target is incorporated in the European Union's politics on sustainable use of natural resources, and the Czech Republic shares and strongly supports that politics.			
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural			Not relevant - see above
b) Inland water			Not relevant - see above
c) Marine and coastal			Not relevant - see above
d) Dry and subhumid land			Not relevant - see above
e) Forest			Not relevant - see above
f) Mountain			Not relevant - see above
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes		x	
Please provide details below.			
See answer in the first question.			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.			
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.			
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.			

Box XI .

Goal 5	Pressures from habitat loss, land use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use, reduced.		
Target 5.1	Rate of loss and degradation of natural habitats decreased		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			x
Please provide details below.			
<p>The SEP deals with the topic of habitat degradation / in situ conservation under the protection of specially protected species of flora and fauna</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Create conditions for the formation of substitute habitats for specially protected species of flora. <p>The NBS sets down several goals:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Minimize fragmentation of the landscape caused by migration barriers. ▪ Integrate new methods of evaluation of the carrying capacity and vulnerability of the landscape and protection of landscape values in land-use planning. ▪ Maximally protect natural territories in proposing new transport structures and, by available means, avoid excessive fragmentation of the environment and killing animals by traffic. Build crossings and corridors for movement of animals across transport routes. ▪ Build structures used for navigation on water courses only if these structures will not cause occurrence of migration barriers, endangering or destruction natural habitats of endangered species. Gradually implement the action plan of construction of fish ladders on navigable reaches of water courses. ▪ The main starting point for maintaining and increasing the number of species consists in conservation of habitats and ecosystems and the creation of suitable conditions for their further existence. 			
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural		x	
b) Inland water	x		See above – in NBSAP
c) Marine and coastal		N/A	
d) Dry and subhumid land		N/A	
e) Forest		x	
f) Mountain		x	
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			x

c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	x
Please provide details below.	
The target has been incorporated into NBS and SEP, see in I)	
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.	
<p>Main Problems: Direct loss of natural habitats due to use of properties. Transport infrastructure covers a substantial part of the territory of the Czech Republic. Given the required parameters, a number of structures cannot be implemented without permanent or temporary use of natural habitats including habitats of specially protected and endangered species. Construction of the transport infrastructure may cause temporary damage to habitats in the framework of the construction procedure.</p> <p>Fragmentation of the environment and populations. Fragmentation of originally non-fragmented landscape by insurmountable barriers (e.g. fenced transport routes) results in establishment of small isolated populations which are not capable of independent survival in the long term. Fragmentation of the environment by transport infrastructure is currently considered to be a factor limiting survival of a number of species of fauna.</p> <p>The impact on biodiversity was not adequately dealt with in relation to a majority of transport structures built in the past (particularly the barrier effect and the consequent fragmentation of the environment); however, the situation has substantially improved in the recent years.</p> <p>Human activities, particularly in the recent decades, have affected the state and functions of aquatic and wetland habitats (only approx. 1/4 has remained of the estimated total area of 1 300 thous. ha of wetlands). The greatest impact was caused by extensive drainage of the landscape for the purposes of agriculture and forestry, intensive farming, physical modification of both the longitudinal and transverse profiles of water courses, their regulation and canalization, construction of transverse structures (discontinuities), discharging of municipal and industrial wastewater and atmospheric deposition.</p> <p>The joint action of anthropogenic effects led to such damage of fresh-water ecosystems that ichthyocenoses have become the most endangered group in Europe. However, apart from the above, other communities of aquatic organisms are also substantially endangered. Certain species of aquatic fauna, such as the original species of crayfish (<i>Austropotamobius torrentium</i> (stone crayfish) and <i>Astacus astacus</i> (river crayfish) or river mussel (<i>Margaritifera margaritifera</i>) have already disappeared from a majority of original localities.</p>	
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.	
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.	
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.	

Box XII.

Goal 6	Control threats from invasive alien species.
Target 6.1	Pathways for major potential alien invasive species controlled
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?	
a) No	
b) Yes, the same as the global target	

c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established		x	
Please provide details below.			
<p>All information to this global Target are mainly in answers 46,47,49, 54, 56.</p> <p>The nature conservation legislation, namely the Act No. 114/1992 Coll. on the Protection of Nature and the Landscape as amended, includes some preventative measures to combat the spreading of non-indigenous species.</p> <p>Other legislation also addresses the issue of alien invasive species, mainly legislation on plant medical care, fisheries and game-keeping (for more details, see PLESNÍK J., STANKOVÁ J. eds. 2001: Status of biological resources and implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity in the Czech Republic. First report. Ministry of the Environment of the Czech Republic Prague, 72 pp.).</p>			
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural		x	
b) Inland water	x		
c) Marine and coastal		N/A	
d) Dry and subhumid land		N/A	
e) Forest	x		
f) Mountain	x		
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan		x	
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes			
Please provide details below.			
There is a target calling for black list of species and full and comprehensive implementation of Article 8 h).			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
See in I)			
For more information about invasive alien species see the Thematic report on IAS of the Czech Republic to the CBD: http://www.biodiv.org/doc/world/cz/cz-nr-ais-en.doc			
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.			
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.			
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.			

Box XIII.

Target 6.2		Management plans in place for major alien species that threaten ecosystems, habitats or species	
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established		x	
Please provide details below.			
<p>The target has been established, but it is not yet in place.</p> <p>The main call for target is in the NBSAP, which calls for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ preparation and subsequent implementation of national binding rules in relation to invasive alien species ▪ A binding list of species whose introduction or spreading can be considered dangerous from the standpoint of potential impact in natural ecosystems (“black list”) should be created. ▪ Prevent further spreading of invasive alien species and geographically non-indigenous organisms and adopt measures to limit the current populations of these species <p>There is the section “Increasing the ecological stability of the landscape” in the SEP, under which following targets are established:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Prepare a set of measures to reduce spreading of alien invasive species of flora and fauna. ▪ Prevent the introduction of geographically non-indigenous species into the open landscape of natural ecosystems. ▪ Prefer populations of indigenous species of fish in fishing management on water courses 			
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	x		
b) Inland water	x		Prefer populations of indigenous species of fish in fishing management on water courses (SEP, NBSAP)
c) Marine and coastal		N/A	
d) Dry and subhumid land		N/A	
e) Forest	x		Adopt measures to increase the share of natural renewal of forest stands that are suitable from the viewpoint of species and genetic aspects (NBSAP)
f) Mountain	x		Preferentially use geographically indigenous populations as source populations for further use in afforestation and re-claiming with the use of suitable, particularly biologic, amelioration aimed at modifying the soil chemism.(NBSAP)
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan		x	
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes		x	

Please provide details below.

See above.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

Some management plans are in place in National Parks, Protected Landscape Areas as a part of their management plans for whole area of NP, PLA. On the other hand, there is no strategy/legally binding document for the topic of invasive alien species. There is a scientific project (VaV/SM/6/37/04) called "Non-native species in the Czech Republic: Assessment of status, the vision of development with a special focus on possible threats of impacts of long term changes on biodiversity, research and definition of strategic management – mainly in Natura 2000 sites and in landscape", running in the Czech Republic. The main goal is to provide the overall assessment. The challenge of this project is to propose a draft of Strategy of Invasive Alien Species. There is the black list for invasive plants, but nothing similar for animals.

e.g. the Institute of Botany, Academy of Science of the CR at the department of Plant Invasions and Comparative Plant Ecology –provide research, which has been based on investigation of characteristics both of invasive species and invaded communities, with selected invasive species - Heracleum mantegazzianum, Impatiens glandulifera, and species genus Reynoutria. The aim of the research is to identify mechanisms of plant invasions and to complete Database of invasive species.

The Giant Hogweed Best Practice Manual - Guidelines for the management and control of an invasive weed in Europe was translated into Czech. It is the outcome from the Giant Alien Project (2002-2005), which has been financed by the European Commission within the 5th Framework Programme. There are partners in Denmark, Switzerland, UK, Germany, Latvia and the Academy of Sciences of the Czech Republic, Institute of Botany, Pruhonice, Czech Republic. The manual can be found on http://www.giant-alien.dk/pdf/Giant_alien_uk.pdf, general information about project on <http://www.giant-alien.dk/>

For more information about invasive alien species see the Thematic report of the Czech Republic to the CBD: <http://www.biodiv.org/doc/world/cz/cz-nr-ais-en.doc>

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

Provision for full and effective implementation of Article 8 (h) of CBD and preparation and subsequent implementation of national binding rules in relation to invasive alien species on the basis of assessment of conditions, effects and trends in non-indigenous species endangering ecosystems, habitats and species are of top priority. Procedures in handling these organisms should be unified.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XIV.

Goal 7	Address challenges to biodiversity from climate change, and pollution.		
Target 7.1	Maintain and enhance resilience of the components of biodiversity to adapt to climate change		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			X
Please provide details below.			
<p>There are only recommended specific sector adaptation measures in the National Programme to Abate the Climate Change Impacts in the Czech Republic adopted by the Czech Government in March 2004. This programme sets up national reduction targets for greenhouse gas emissions and defines national policies and measures to ensure meeting of the reduction emission targets to the maximum possible degree in the sense of international agreement and also takes into account adaptation measures.</p>			
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	X		<p>Recommended adaptation measures in the National Programme to Abate the Climate Change Impacts in the CR:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • change in cultivated species of agricultural crops and farm animals (introduction, improvement); • use of new agro technical management methods to reduce losses of soil moisture, • implementation of provisions for reproduction of soil fertility, increasing the stability of soils to reduce soil erosion or improvement and extension of the irrigation systems to secure production of special crops, • application of suitable methods to eliminate an increased pressure from infectious diseases, caused by fungi and insects, and the increased competitive pressure of growth of weeds.
b) Inland water	X		<p>Recommended adaptation measures in the National Programme to Abate the Climate Change Impacts in the CR:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ implementation of policies and measures leading to an increase in the water retention capacity of the landscape, restoration of individual systems, prevention of deterioration of water quality by contamination, increasing the safety of water-powered constructions against overflowing, a change in the controllable retention space, an increase in the capacity of safety overflows, increasing the effectiveness of management of water-powered structures under non-stationary conditions and of the decision-making process during extreme, hazardous and dangerous situations, ▪ achieving greater flexibility and effectiveness of the water management system and comprehensive and integrated use of water sources, ▪ preparation of appropriate provision for safe passage of major floods through the affected territory and continuous increasing of the water retention ability of the landscape,

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> reduction of losses in water distribution systems, reduction of water consumption requirements and minimisation of river pollution.
c) Marine and coastal		X	Not applicable
d) Dry and subhumid land		N/A	
e) Forest	X		<p>Recommended adaptation measures in the National Programme to Abate the Climate Change Impacts in the CR:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> increasing the adaptation potential of forests through species, genetic and age diversification of tree stands, change of the species composition of stands (premature felling of stands of narrow-leaved species, especially spruce, and replacement of single-species stands by mixtures of tree species) and a change in the clear-cutting method of management for undergrowth methods, elimination of the risk of an increase in the number of insect pests, vascular mycosis and especially root rot.
f) Mountain		X	
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes		X	
Please provide details below.			
Into the National Programme to Abate the Climate Change Impacts in the Czech Republic			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
The targets and recommendations set in the National Programme to Abate the Climate Change Impacts in the CR must be incorporated in concrete form in the conceptual materials of all the sectors and local governments (regions, municipalities, cities). Some of them are gradually being implemented or are planned. But there are still significant reserves.			
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.			
We have no information on indicators.			
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.			
The significant lack of all adaptation measures being implemented is the absence of their economic analysis.			
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.			

Box XV.

Target 7.2	Reduce pollution and its impacts on biodiversity (climate change)
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?	
a) No	
b) Yes, the same as the global target	

c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			X
Please provide details below.			
<p>The Czech Republic is under the Kyoto Protocol obliged to reduce the aggregated greenhouse gas emissions by 8% in 2008-2012 compared to the base year 1990.</p> <p>The National Programme to Abate the Climate Change Impacts sets up more strict specific national reduction targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • After the end of the first commitment period of the Kyoto Protocol, reduce CO₂ emissions per capita to 2020 by 30 % compared to 2000 • After the end of the first commitment period of the Kyoto Protocol, reduce total aggregate CO₂ emissions to 2020 by 25 % compared to 2000. 			
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural		X	
b) Inland water		X	
c) Marine and coastal		N/A	
d) Dry and subhumid land		N/A	
e) Forest		X	
f) Mountain		X	
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes			X
Please provide details below.			
The National Programme to Abate the Climate Change Impacts in the Czech Republic.			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
<p>The aggregated greenhouse gas emissions decreased from the value of 189.9 Mt of CO_{2eq} in 1990 to the value of 143.4 Mt of CO_{2eq} in 2003 (i.e. decrease of 24.5 %). Net CO₂ emissions decreased from the value of 161.9 Mt of CO_{2eq} in 1990 to the value of 123.3 Mt of CO_{2eq} in 2003 (i.e. decrease of 23.8 %).</p> <p>The last developed greenhouse gas projections (June, 2005) indicate no problem with fulfilment of the Kyoto target. The national targets will be fulfilled only if additional measures are introduced.</p>			
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.			
<p>CO_{2eq} emissions per capita (t CO_{2eq}/cap.) in 2000 = 14.29</p> <p>CO_{2eq} emissions per GDP (kg CO_{2eq}/GDP) in 2000 = 1.1</p> <p>net CO₂ emissions per capita (t CO₂/cap.) in 2000 = 12.45</p> <p>net CO₂ emissions per GDP (kg CO₂/GDP) in 2000 = 0.96</p>			
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.			
Although the Czech Republic will not have a problem to fulfil the Kyoto reduction target, there are other problems as remaining heavy energy intensity for creation of GDP and a high volume of green-			

house gas emissions per capita. These indicators may be taken into account in negotiations on further implementation of the Protocol after 2012.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

--

Target 7.2		Reduce pollution and its impacts on biodiversity (water pollution)	
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
d) No			
e) Yes, the same as the global target			
f) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			x
Please provide details below.			
<p>The targets in the SEP concentrate on prevention of damage to aquatic ecosystems, increasing the natural retention ability of the landscape and preventing eutrophication. The gradual fulfilling and implementation of targets leading to renewal, stabilization, maintenance and subsequent care for the natural aquatic regime of the landscape depends on a substantial increase in the portion of ecologically functional water sources (or water recipients) in the landscape.</p> <p>e.g. 2.1.6 Protection of groundwater sources of the SEP</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Provide for territorial protection of spring areas and collection sites for spring outflows. ▪ Provide for protection of the infiltration zones of springs, spring areas and areas of natural accumulation of ground waters. ▪ Enforce consistent respect for protection of groundwater sources in land-use planning work and land-use decisions. <p>In the NBS the objective is called:</p> <p>Limitation of pollution and improvement of the quality of physical and chemical components of aquatic and wetland ecosystems</p> <p>And has following targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Finalize the system of effective treatment of wastewater in the territory of the Czech Republic. ▪ On a country-wide scale, reduce the use of fertilizers and pesticides and, thus, support the reduction of intensity of pollution of the aquatic environment from diffuse sources. ▪ Reduce the risks of pollution of groundwater and surface waters from old environmental burdens and ecological accidents. ▪ Strictly comply with the set emission limit values. 			
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
g) Agricultural	x		<p>NBS - Limitation of unfavourable impact of agriculture and fishing on aquatic and wetland ecosystems</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure sustainable farming in the landscape, with respect to the principles of good agricultural practice and with support for development of organic farming. • Introduce a system of measures preventing eutrophication, erosion and excessive transport of sediments in the cultural landscape. • In open waters, respect the interests of aquatic communities and economically unimportant species of aquatic organisms in the framework of selective fishing and introduction of economically important species of fish.
h) Inland water	x		See above

i) Marine and coastal		x	N/A
j) Dry and subhumid land		x	N/A
k) Forest		x	
l) Mountain		x	
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
d) No			
e) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan		x	
f) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes		x	
Please provide details below.			
Yes, see above in the first answer			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
<p>Air and water pollution declined by approximately 10% year on year, unsecured landfills were shut down, and environmental impact assessment became a routine practice. Investments in environmental protection, at that time exceeding 2% of GDP, were channelled primarily into the protection of the air (the dedusting, desulphurisation and denitrification of power plants and large heating plants) and water (the building of sewage systems and large waste water treatment plants).</p> <p>In general, water quality in water courses has been significantly improving over the past decade. Since 1991, pollution in water quality class V (very highly polluted water) has been eliminated in the main water courses (the Labe, Vltava, Morava and Odra) and also in a number of important tributaries. In the two years of 2002–2003, these main water courses mostly attained quality class III (polluted water), except for some parts of some water courses. In smaller courses, the water quality shifted from class V to class IV (highly polluted water), or to class III. The long-term improvement in water quality was caused primarily by the construction or intensification of decisive Waste Water Treatment Plants, the shutdown or reduction of production in a number of industrial enterprises and a decrease in the use of fertilisers in farming production.</p> <p>In spite of the improvement achieved, the current conditions cannot be considered fully satisfactory; problems persist mainly in the parts of water courses with lower flow rates and high accumulation of pollution sources. Eutrophication was reported in a number of water reservoirs in 2003 (caused by an increased content of mineral nutrients, particularly the compounds of phosphorus and nitrogen in the water).</p> <p>Since the period of the greatest development of fish ponds at the beginning of modern times, the number of fish ponds in the territory of the Czech Republic has gradually decreased. Although a number of these artificial reservoirs were renewed after 1989, such minor water reservoirs that can increase biodiversity and improve water retention in the landscape are still lacking in a number of areas. In certain cases, the condition of fish ponds is unfavourably affected by eutrophication caused by pollution of water by municipal waste, and partly also by inflow of nutrients washed out from agricultural land.</p> <p>The quality of surface and ground waters is significantly affected by diffusive pollution sources, especially pollution from agricultural activities, atmospheric deposition and erosion run-off. The importance of diffusive pollution is increasing with the continuing decrease in pollution from point sources. It makes a considerable contribution especially for nitrates and acidification and less for phosphorus, and varies in different areas of the Czech Republic, depending on population densities, the degree of treatment of discharged waste waters, the intensity and manner of agricultural management and the level of atmospheric deposition.</p> <p>In 2003, the Government issued Order 103/2003 Coll., on designation of vulnerable areas and on the use and storage of fertilisers and barnyard fertilisers, alternation of crops and implementation of anti-erosion measures in those areas. Amongst the source documents serving for the processing of the draft of this regulation, experts made use of the outcome of the research and development project entitled "Reduction of diffuse pollution of surface and ground waters in the Czech Republic", conducted at the T.G.M. Water Management Research Institute. Government Order 103/2003 Coll.</p>			

announced areas (vulnerable areas) in which farming contributes significantly to the pollution of ground and surface water with nitrates and in which certain measures are in place to control this adverse impact.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Water Framework Directive 2000/60/EC is a fundamental document stipulating the approach of EU, as well as of the Czech Republic, as the member country of EU, to conservation of surface waters and groundwater. It is necessary; in accordance with Water Framework Directive 2000/60/EEC to create a national, integrated and comprehensive monitoring system, including monitoring of hydromorphological and biological components of surface waters.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

A further significant reduction in point and non-point source water pollution (in connection with the ongoing installation of sewage systems, waste water treatment plants with level III treatment, the introduction of new technologies, and the implementation of measures in agriculture). Sustainable development Strategy CR

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

In line with the Act No. 254/2001 Coll. and Government Decree No. 61/2003 Coll. "establishing indicators and permissible pollution of surface waters and waste waters, the requisites of permit for discharging waste waters into surface waters and into sewer systems and on sensitive areas", the pollution discharged to waters is strictly controlled by the law and regulated by the permissions.

Protection of water species is secured by the Government Decree No. 71/2003 Coll. on stipulating surface waters suitable for life and reproduction of indigenous species of fish and other aquatic fauna and determination of conditions evaluation of the quality of these waters.

Moreover the Government Decree No. 103/2003 Coll. on stipulation of vulnerable areas and on the use and storage of fertilizers and barnyard fertilizers, alteration of crops and implementation of anti-erosion measures in these areas helps to protect the waters against pollution from agricultural resources.

Target 7.2	Reduce pollution and its impacts on biodiversity (air pollution)	
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?		
g) No		
h) Yes, the same as the global target	x	
i) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established		
Please provide details below.		
<p>The Ministry of the Environment developed the Integrated National Emission Reduction Programme in the Czech Republic including National Programme for the Air Quality Improvement. The Programme was approved by the Czech Government in 2004 (Government Resolution 454/2004). Programme has been prepared to be achieved to 2010 to fulfil national emission ceilings and stipulated air quality standards. One of the main goals of the Programme is to achieve the target values for acidification for human health and vegetation protection to 2020. The biggest target is to achieve air quality standards.</p> <p>There is also the Government Order No. 350/2002 Coll. implementing the Act. No. 86/2002 Coll., as amended, on clear air protection, which stipulates Air quality standards and margins of tolerance for selected pollutants and target air quality standards and long term air quality targets for tropospheric ozone and deposition limit for the Total suspended particulates (TSP). Selected pollutants are: SO₂, PM₁₀, NO_x, NO₂, O₃, As, Ni, Cd and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAH's).</p> <p>Czech Republic is Party to the CLRTAP (Convention on Long range Transboundary Air pollution) and is involved in the Working Group on Effects and it's Task Forces and International cooperation programmes (ICPs), e.g. ICP Modelling and Mapping and ICP Materials, ICP Forests, ICP Vegetation, IPC Waters and Expert group for dynamic modelling. See in III)</p>		
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been		

established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).							
Programme of work	Yes	No	Details				
m) Agricultural	x		Critical loads for heavy metals, actual data updating				
n) Inland water		x	Under development				
o) Marine and coastal			N/A				
p) Dry and subhumid land			N/A				
q) Forest	x		Critical loads and target loads for acidification. Critical loads for eutrophication. Contained in the Decree No. 350/2002. The general definition of a critical load is "a quantitative estimate of an exposure to one or more pollutants below which significant harmful effects on specified sensitive elements of the environment do not occur according to present knowledge". This definition applies to different receptors (e.g., terrestrial ecosystems, groundwater, aquatic ecosystems, and/or human health).				
r) Mountain		x					
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?							
g) No							
h) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan							
i) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes			x				
Please provide details below.							
Integrated National Emissions Reduction Programme in the Czech Republic (www.env.cz)							
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.							
In addition to the limits for health protection, the national legislation also introduces, in accordance to the EC Directives, limits for the protection of vegetation and ecosystems.							
Territories in which the pollution limit values must be met for the protection of vegetation and ecosystems pursuant to Government Order 350/2002 Coll. are:							
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ national parks and protected landscape areas; ▪ areas with a height above sea level of 800 m or higher; ▪ other selected forest areas as announced in the MoE Bulletin. 							
Table shows % of areas of protected areas of vegetation and ecosystems (PVTE) with exceeded limiting values for ecosystem/vegetation protection in the Czech Republic regions in 2001, 2002							
Region	Percentage fraction of PTVE ^{a)} of the total area of the region	SO ₂	SO ₂	NO _x	NO _x	O ₃	O ₃
		2001	2002	2001	2002	2001	2002
Prague	1,63 %	0	0	50,0	50,0	0	0
Stredočeský	7,86 %	0	0	4,61	0,46	5,99	6,91
Liberecký	30,49 %	0	0	0	0	33,07	65,35
Ústecký	31,07 % (41,33 %)	0,46	2,57	2,28	0,17	10,71	45,72
Karlovarský	29,04 % (46,08 %)	0	0,24	0,77	0,24	2,32	15,57
Pilzenský	16,18 %	0	0	0	0	64,65	65,29
Jihočeský	27,15 %	0	0	0	0	98,01	98,01
Pardubický	10,07 %	0	0	0	0	98,2	99,10

Královéhradecký	20,85 %	0	0	0	0	19,92	99,23
Olomoucký	12,70 %	0	0	0	0	25,00	44,64
Moravskoslezský	15,42 %	0	0	0,44	0,44	70,61	73,25
Jihomoravský	6,09 %	0	0	1,79	1,79	74,11	89,29
Vysočina	10,96 %	0	0	1,06	1,06	100,0	100,0
Zlínský	29,19 %	0	0	0	0	30,87	91,61

Source: CHMI

a)PTVE – protected territory from the standpoint of limits for protection of vegetation and ecosystems, i.e. territories within which pollution limit values for protection of vegetation and ecosystems must be maintained pursuant to Government Regulation No. 350/2002 Coll.

In the sphere of air protection, an entire system of instruments has been created primarily for the purpose of the information base for the pertinent decision-making processes, and is being further developed for objective monitoring and evaluation of the state and trends in air quality within the territory of this country:

- recording and monitoring the amounts of emissions from air pollution sources
- the air pollution monitoring network
- the network for monitoring atmospheric deposition
- means for collecting, storing and verifying of air pollution, emission and deposition data: emission registers and technical data about operating of sources, air pollution and deposition bases integrated in the Air Quality Information System (ISKO – AQIS).

Determination legislative framework providing listed components of air protection information support is the new Act No. 86/2002 Coll., on protection of the air and amending some other Acts and its regulations for implementation, as amended, which came into force on June 1, 2002.

The target of the international ECE/UN programme Mapping Critical Loads consisted in determining the level of decrease in emissions of compounds into the air for the individual countries that are signatories of the CLRTAP. Critical loads can be considered to be indicators of the long-term development of ecosystems, as quantitative estimate of an exposure to one or more pollutants below which significant harmful effects on specified sensitive elements of the environment do not occur according to present knowledge".

The method of calculation of critical loads is based on the mass balance of hydrogen ions in forest soils assuming a steady-state condition of the ecosystem in the case of acidification processes and on the nitrogen balance in the case of eutrophication processes. In the last few years, evaluations have been made of critical loads for sulfur and nitrogen for the territory of Europe. Map analyses for Europe also include critical loadings of sulfur and nitrogen for the territory of the Czech Republic, which are evaluated and regularly up-dated by the National Focal Centre (NFC) of the Czech Environmental Institute.

The results are presented regularly in international publications of the Coordination Center for Effects (CCE/RIVM), at international workshops and in the professional literature (see the literature survey). Internationally, mapping work over the last decade has been concerned primarily with the effects of air pollution by the compounds of sulphur and nitrogen and the preparation of detailed methods and scenarios for protecting ecosystems against acidification and eutrophication. Presently, critical loads for cadmium and lead are also being evaluated. The results of critical loads are entered into maps in the ARC/INFO system.

More information can be found in: Statistical Environmental Yearbook of the Czech Republic 2004, Ministry of the Environment, 2004, Prague, ISBN. 80-7212-241-6

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Monitoring programmes are on Level I and II in ICP Forest. Level II is much more detailed, it includes the soil analysis and assessments and reaction relationship in the forest ecosystem. IPC Water- monitoring of chemical composition and biological status. More information can be found in: Bohacova, L., Burianek, V., Damaskova, J. et al. (2004) *Monitoring zdravotního stavu lesa v Ceske*

republic/Forest Condition Monitoring in the Czech Republic. Annual report ICP Forest – Data 2003. Forestry and Game Management Research Institute. Prague. ISBN: 80-86461-42-4

The ICP Forest has been closed in 12/2003; in the future the activities will go on under a new programme of the European Commission, Forest Focus (reg. EC no. 2152/2003).

The forest health state in the Czech Republic is assessed at the Level I plots since 1986. Today regular assessment is carried out at 100 plots of the international network 16 x 16 km, and at selected 150 plots of the national network of 8x8 km grid, schematically distributed within CR by density of forests. The plots were selected in the stands to characterise site and stand conditions. In the elevation from 150 to 1.300 m above sea level more than 14 thousand of trees are assessed, representing 28 forest tree species of different age classes. Basic site and stand characteristics are classified at each monitoring plot (co-ordinates, elevation, orientation, age, species composition, water supply, etc.)

Special assessment of the crown condition (defoliation discoloration, etc.), social status, and parameter of growth and phytocenose observation are carried out in regular intervals (1 - 5 years). As supporting, irregular assessment, also foliage, soil and tree ring analyses are carried out.

Visual assessment cover the whole region of CR and gives an information based on the standardized EEC method which is prior, having in mind long-term, pan-European character of the problem. Such information is also important in the evaluation of the aerial or satellite mapping of the forest state.

At Level II, beside crown condition, soil condition (10 – year period) and nutritional status of trees (2 – year period) also increment, vegetation (both in 5 – year period), depositions, soil solution and meteorology (on selected plots) are assessed.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

The biggest challenge is the active participation in the SEBI 2010 activity **Streamlining European 2010 Biodiversity Indicators (SEBI 2010)** – critical loads testing for biodiversity -

Work plan for SEBI 2010 provides the logical framework for the activities that need to be carried out in order to ensure European coordination, of the development and implementation of biodiversity indicators for assessing, reporting on and communicating achievement of the 2010 target to halt biodiversity loss.

The Czech Republic **Strategy for Sustainable Development** sets down following challenges:

- The exploitation of the technical possibility of reducing emissions and other impacts on the environment in the framework of Integrated Pollution and Prevention Control (IPPC);
- The existing considerable potential for a further reduction in carbon dioxide emissions;
- A further moderate reduction in stationary source air emissions (due to new requirements regarding the operation of sources);
- A moderate reduction in mobile source air emissions in absolute figures and a significant reduction in specific figures in relation to performance (if renewal of the vehicle fleet continues at a faster pace than the increase in transport performance as has hitherto been the case, and if road cleaning and maintenance improves).

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

In the air protection, a total reduction in air pollution (solid substances, sulphur dioxide, nitrogen oxides, carbon monoxide and hydrocarbons) by 665,661.7 tons was achieved over the years 1992 – 2004. In the year 2004 the reduction amounted to 22,331.7 tons.

Box XVI .

Goal 8	Maintain capacity of ecosystems to deliver goods and services and support livelihoods.		
Target 8.1	Capacity of ecosystems to deliver goods and services maintained		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			x
Please provide details below.			
In the National Biodiversity Strategy. See in 8.2			
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	x		See in 8.2.
b) Inland water	x		See in 8.2.
c) Marine and coastal	N/A		
d) Dry and subhumid land	N/A		
e) Forest	X		See in 8.2.
f) Mountain	x		See in 8.2.
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes			x
Please provide details below.			
See above and in 8.2.			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.			
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.			
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.			

Box XVII.

Target 8.2		Biological resources that support sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care, especially of poor people maintained	
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target		X	
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			
Please provide details below.			
<p>The issue of poverty in the meaning of the global CBD is not relevant for the Czech Republic. Concerning the health care for people, the targets of CR are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ reduction of the burden on the environment and the population from toxic metals and organic pollutants ▪ reduction of the number (total area) of territories where the critical loads are exceeded (acidification of the environment) ▪ protection of the environment and humans against noise, sustainable land use and exploitation of biological resources in sustainable extent. <p>The National Biodiversity Strategy of the Czech Republic sets down targets for sustainable use of biological resources</p> <p>The Czech Republic Sustainable development Strategy sets down target for the sustainable use:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The development of natural resources management and a gradual improvement in the ecological stability of landscape and all its ecological functions, especially its retention function. 			
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	X		<p>In Concept of Agrarian Policy of the Czech Republic for the Period After Accession to the EU (2004 – 2010) - in line with the National Biodiversity Strategy, there are goals which has to be fulfilled up to 2010:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Increase the capability of agricultural areas to capture water by stimulating transformation of arable land into grasslands mainly in diluvian areas and flood plains. Another way how to increase the capability of agricultural areas it to fasten landed adjustments and revitalization of agricultural current of waters taking into account nature friendly ways of water storage, and mud elimination. ▪ Increase the quality of surface and ground water, which are in connection with agriculture, taking into account the protection of biological characteristics and the CR land resources quality. ▪ Systematic increase of biological diversity, quality and biotic value of CR land resources, including reforestation of the worst quality long term follow land. ▪ Enhancement of the percentage of renewable resources from agriculture on actual energy consumption in the Czech Republic and gradual direction to “energetically self-efficiency” of countryside from renewable resources.

b) Inland water	X	<p>There are some specific targets for inland waters in regard to the water sources the State Environmental Policy of the Czech Republic 2004-2010, under the sustainable use of natural resources, material flows and waste management :</p> <p>The first focal area is the <i>Improving the purity of surface and ground waters</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ A further significant reduction in point source and non-point source water pollution (in connection with the on-going installation of sewage systems, waste water treatment plants with level III treatment, the introduction of new technologies, and the implementation of measures in agriculture). ▪ Construct and reconstruct waste water treatment plants and sewer systems in accordance with the implementation plan for Council Directive 91/271/EEC. ▪ Implement construction work for protection of water purity according to the "List of agglomerations in CR intended for various temporary categories of transition periods (according to Council Directive 91/271/EEC)". <p>There are special targets concerning the <i>Improvement of monitoring of the occurrence and movement of hazardous substances contaminating ground and surface waters</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Provide for search monitoring of hazardous substances in the hydrosphere, including inventories of point and diffuse sources of hazardous substances and persistent organic substances. ▪ Employ and implement programs to decrease pollution of surface waters by hazardous pollutants and especially hazardous pollutants. ▪ Commence and carry out revision of permits for discharge of waste waters containing hazardous substances and issuing of new permits. ▪ Complete the groundwater monitoring network, especially for deep groundwater bodies. <p>And targets for the <i>Protection of groundwater sources</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Provide for territorial protection of spring areas and collection sites for spring outflows. ▪ Provide for protection of the infiltration zones of springs, spring areas and areas of natural accumulation of ground waters. ▪ Enforce consistent respect for protection of groundwater sources in land-use planning work and land-use decisions.
c) Marine and coastal	X	N/A
d) Dry and subhumid land	X	N/A
e) Forest		<p>NBS targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Maintain or increase the current area of forests as a minimum basis for ensuring the needs of conservation of forest biodiversity, while maintaining all other functions of forests. ▪ Apply principles of the ecosystem approach in the use of the components of forest biodiversity.

f) Mountain	X	<p>NBS targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Limit and alleviate the unfavourable features as the main threats for mountain biodiversity; conserve and, where possible, renew the original mountain biodiversity; support sustainable use of natural resources or maintaining genetic diversity in mountain areas in particular through the preservation and maintenance of traditional knowledge and practices ▪ Regulate tourism, sports activities (tourist paths, newly established sports resorts, mountain climbing, and auxiliary infrastructure) and transport to less vulnerable and less important areas from the viewpoint of conservation in accordance with the Principles of Sustainable Tourism in Vulnerable Ecosystems.
<p>III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?</p>		
a) No		
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	X	
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	X	
<p>Please provide details below.</p>		
<p>▪ National target has been incorporated in the Concept of Agrarian Policy of the Czech Republic for the Period after Accession to the EU (2004 – 2010), State Environmental Policy of the Czech Republic 2004 -10, National Biodiversity strategy of the Czech Republic.</p> <p>Other activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Active participation in the work of the Council for Health and the Environment as the body coordinating mutual inter-sectoral cooperation ▪ Implementation of the NEHAP (National Environmental Health Action Plan) through cooperation with sectors, particularly in the following areas: policy of protection of health and the environment; identification and evaluation of dangerous environmental factors related to the health issues; monitoring of the state of environment and its developments; development of instruments – information, awareness-raising, educational, economic, voluntary – promoting environmental friendly use of natural resources. ▪ In 2003, significant progress was made in the drafting of a strategic document entitled Action Plan of Ecological Farming in the Czech Republic, according to which the share of farmland included in the system of controlled ecological farming should equal 10% of the total agricultural land in the Czech Republic by 2010. The International classification of bio-food was introduced in CR in 2003. 		
<p>IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.</p>		
<p>Drinking Water Quality</p> <p>Water sources are important natural resources that are endangered by both local and diffuse pollution. The main task for the future lies in providing for the requirements following from Water Framework Directive 2000/60/EC, including its individual targets. Programmes to decrease pollution of surface waters by hazardous pollutants and very hazardous pollutants will be of benefit in improving the quality of surface waters. The process of implementation of the Programmes, which is planned to 2010, includes an entire comprehensive set of limiting measures and steps in all the areas of environmental protection, leading to gradual elimination of the input of very hazardous pollutants and a substantial reduction in the input of hazardous pollutants into surface waters and the related ecosystems.</p> <p>In 2003, the quality of drinking water was monitored within the Monitoring System in selected public water systems in 32 areas of the Czech Republic, which covers nearly 50% of the population supplied with water from public water systems.</p> <p>Analyses of the epidemiological situation in the monitored sites show that no infection transfer via</p>		

water from a monitored public water system occurred either in 2003 or in the previous years. Similarly, no case of poisoning caused by the consumption of chemically contaminated drinking water was observed.

Soil in Urban Agglomerations

It is necessary to create a more effective legislative framework for land-use planning (a new Construction Code) and monitoring and establishing priorities for remedial and preventative programs. It is important to integrate soil protection into agricultural, forest, transport and raw material policy and land-use planning (reduction of construction on greenfields, use of Brownfields). Remediation of environmental burdens from the past decreases the degree of contamination of the soil and ground waters by industrial pollutants.

Agriculture

As of December 31, 2003, the area of agricultural land equalled 4 269 thousand ha, i.e. 54.13% of the agricultural lands fund of the Czech Republic.

Structure of the agricultural land fund in 2002 and 2003. Compared with 2002, 2003 witnessed a considerable growth in the area of vineyards (by 5.3%), as well as that of permanent grassland (by 0.24%) and gardens (by 0.17%). The area of other lands decreased slightly. The area of unused agricultural land increased from 127 thousand ha in 2002 to 177 thousand ha (by 39%) in 2003. Investments in the implementation of ecological measures in the landscape in connection with the complex land-use measures equalled CZK 65.5 mil. This amount includes the implementation of ecological and water-management measures, as well as anti-erosion protection.

Ecological farming has been developing steadily in the Czech Republic since 1990. By the end of 2003, the number of eco-farms grew significantly to 810 enterprises, covering 254 995 ha of land. This represents 5.97% of the overall area of agricultural land in the Czech Republic, exceeding the average of 4% in the EU-15. In the structure of ecologically managed farmland, permanent grassland predominates, covering approximately 90% of all ecologically managed land in 2003.

Trends in ecological farming in the Czech Republic (Source: Ministry of Agriculture)

	1990	1992	1995	1998	2000	2001	2002	2003
Number of farms	3	135	181	358	563	654	717	810
Area (thousand ha)	0.48	15.40	15.00	71.60	165.70	218.10	235.10	254.90
% of cultivated land	-	0.36	0.35	1.67	3.87	5.10	5.50	5.97

In connection with the increasing numbers of ecological farmers and the area of land cultivated, the production, consumption and export of bio-food also increased. In 2003, 911 licences were issued for the export of bio-products, an increase of 114.4% as against 2002 (with 425 licences). In 2003, exports equalled 9 254 t of bio-food, i.e. 5 675 t more than in 2002.

In accordance with Act 242/2000 Coll., on organic farming and on amending Act 368/1992 Coll., on administrative fees, as amended by the subsequent regulations, the MoA appointed The Ecological Farming Inspection to conduct inspections and award certificates for ecological farmers. This organisation is the only entity in the Czech Republic providing ecological farmers with "Certificates of Bio-product Origin" (so-called certificate) on the basis of completed inspections, and providing bio-food producers with "Certificates of Bio-food Origin". These certificates are valid for 1 year and allow products to which they refer to be identified and sold as "ecological farming products". On the other hand market with products of ecological farming is not well developed; higher costs of ecological farming are not reflected in consumers' final price.

In 2003, the **Action Plan of Ecological Farming in the Czech Republic** was drafted. The share of farmland included in the system of controlled ecological farming should equal 10% of the total agricultural land in the Czech Republic by 2010.

In 2003, subsidies were granted pursuant to Act 252/1997 Coll., concerning agriculture and Government Order 505/2000 Coll., laying down the support programmes for non-producing functions of agriculture and activities aimed at landscape sustenance, support programmes for less favourable areas and the criteria for the assessment thereof, as amended, of a total amount of CZK 2 807 mil., aiming in the following areas: planting of grasslands, maintenance of grasslands through livestock grazing;

ecological agriculture; support for bee-keeping; liming with soil reaction up to pH5.5; establishment of elements of territorial systems of ecological stability.

In the overall emergency contamination of water registered by the Czech Environment Inspection in 2003, accidents of agricultural origin reached 5.1% (in comparison with 7.4% in 2002).

Utilization of Renewable Resources

This target is related to the maximum possible replacement of nonrenewable resources (material and energy) by renewable resources. In the material area, this consists in the utilization of biotechnology and biomass (especially technical crops and wood).

Under the conditions in the Czech Republic, the most important renewable energy sources are primarily: biomass energy (wood, straw, various biological waste, shaped and treated bio-fuels – briquettes, pellets, etc.), the energy of direct solar radiation – thermosolar systems and photovoltaic panels. Further: the energy of water (where the only environmentally sound means of utilizing this energy consists in hydroelectric plants with an installed output to 10 MW, which are considered as renewable resources that can be supported from public sources according to EU legislation). The last one is the thermal energy of rocks, ground and surface waters and the air, utilised through heat pumps, geothermal energy, wind energy and fuel from renewable resources in transportation. Together with energy savings, renewable energy sources are currently the only available inexhaustible energy source.

▪ For more information see:

The State Environmental Policy of the Czech Republic 2004-2010 on www.env.cz

National Biodiversity Strategy of the Czech Republic – www.chm.nature.cz

The Report on the Environment in the Czech Republic in 2003 www.env.cz

The Czech republic Strategy for Sustainable Development, Prague 2005 – www.env.cz

The Concept of Agrarian Policy of the Czech Republic for the Period After Accession to the EU (2004 – 2010) – www.mze.cz

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

- Achieving a 6% fraction of renewable energy resources (RES) in total consumption of Primary Energy Sources (PES) by 2010. Achieving at least an 8% fraction of electricity from RES in gross electricity consumption by 2010.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XVIII.

Goal 9	Maintain socio-cultural diversity of indigenous and local communities.	
Target 9.1	Protect traditional knowledge, innovations and practices	
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?		
a) No		X
b) Yes, the same as the global target		
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established		
Please provide details below.		
<p>“Local communities”, but not in the sense of the CBD are relevant just for mountain areas in the Czech Republic. The only relevant area is the “local practices” in agriculture and pasture but only in few mountain towns and areas but not in the meaning of the CBD. This is with the relation to inhabitants permanently living in the mountain area (with a permanent address, settlement) and not as tourists. Therefore we call them local, but it is not the same meaning as the convention. We haven’t</p>		

had local and originally living communities and traditional native peoples in the Czech Republic since the Ancient times.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural		X	
b) Inland water		X	
c) Marine and coastal		X	N/A
d) Dry and subhumid land		X	N/A
e) Forest		X	
f) Mountain	X		Consistently direct all developments in mountain areas by drawing up land-use documentation which corresponds to the principles of sustainable development and the carrying capacity of the environment (as a goal set down in the NBSAP)

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a) No	
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan	X
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes	

Please provide details below.

Incorporated into National Biodiversity Strategy, chapter Mountain areas.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

Decline and destruction of the traditional life style of the local population and economic activities in mountain areas, related to a change in socio-economic and cultural patterns (decline of the traditional life style and depopulation of mountain areas, inflow of urban population primarily on commercial basis).

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XIX.

Target 9.2	Protect the rights of indigenous and local communities over their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, including their rights to benefit sharing		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			X
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			
Please provide details below.			
Not relevant for the Czech Republic. See above.			
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural		X	
b) Inland water		X	
c) Marine and coastal		X	N/A
d) Dry and subhumid land		X	N/A
e) Forest		X	
f) Mountain		X	
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
a) No			X
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes			
Please provide details below.			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.			
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.			
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.			
Local people and local communities in the sense of the Czech republic mean those people, mainly in mountain areas with permanent address in that area. Therefore we call them local, but it is not the same meaning as the convention.			

Box XX.

Goal 10	Ensure the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the use of genetic resources.		
Target 10.1	All transfers of genetic resources are in line with the Convention on Biological Diversity, the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture and other applicable agreements		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			x
Please provide details below.			
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	x		
b) Inland water		x	
c) Marine and coastal		x	N/A
d) Dry and subhumid land		x	N/A
e) Forest	x		
f) Mountain		x	
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes			x
Please provide details below.			
Within the National Programme on the conservation and use of genetic resources of flora, fauna and micro-organisms important for nutrition, agriculture and forest management (National Programme)			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
Activities within above mentioned National programme and the Project UNEP/GEF Biodiversity Enabling Activity			
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.			
developing			
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.			
Reflection of current status			
Enhancement of different stakeholders participation			
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.			

Box XXI .

Target 10.2		Benefits arising from the commercial and other utilization of genetic resources shared with the countries providing such resources	
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No		x	
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			
Please provide details below.			
Implementation in cooperation with foreign partners – individual cases			
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	x		
b) Inland water		x	
c) Marine and coastal		N/A	
d) Dry and subhumid land		N/A	
e) Forest	x		
f) Mountain		x	
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes		x	
Please provide details below.			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.			
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.			
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.			

Box XXII.

Goal 11	Parties have improved financial, human, scientific, technical and technological capacity to implement the Convention.		
Target 11.1	New and additional financial resources are transferred to developing country Parties, to allow for the effective implementation of their commitments under the Convention, in accordance with Article 20		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			x
Please provide details below.			
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural	x		
b) Inland water	x		
c) Marine and coastal		N/A	
d) Dry and subhumid land		N/A	
e) Forest	x		
f) Mountain	x		
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes			x
Please provide details below.			
Sectoral ODA projects and programmes, Ministry of Agriculture: reforestation, training, genetic resources conservation and sustainable use			
Ministry of the Environment: protection of mountain biodiversity, water/river protection, revitalization and monitoring, measures against desertification, monitoring of high-mountains lakes and protection against inundations, protection and use of thermal and mineral underground waters			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
Under development and implementation			
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.			
Developing			
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.			
Coordination and cooperation (among partners and sectors). Limited funds for ODA			
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.			

Some biodiversity related projects developed in cooperation with FAO.

Box XXIII.

Target 11.2	Technology is transferred to developing country Parties, to allow for the effective implementation of their commitments under the Convention, in accordance with its Article 20, paragraph 4		
I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?			
a) No			
b) Yes, the same as the global target			
c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established			x
Please provide details below.			
Partly within ODA projects. See other parts of this report – incentive measures and financial resources.			
II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).			
Programme of work	Yes	No	Details
a) Agricultural		x	
b) Inland water		x	
c) Marine and coastal		N/A	
d) Dry and subhumid land		N/A	
e) Forest		x	
f) Mountain		x	
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?			
a) No			
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan			
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes			x
Please provide details below.			
Transfer of technology as a part of certain projects oriented to developing countries mainly or some less developed countries with economy in transition.			
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.			
Project under development or prepared for the forthcoming period (e.g. ODA 2006 – 2007)			
V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.			
VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.			
Political instability in certain areas. Communication and education (technical)			
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.			

Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (GSPC)

The Conference of the Parties, in decision VI/9, annex, adopted the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. Parties and Governments are invited to develop their own targets with this flexible framework. The Conference of the Parties considered the Strategy as a pilot approach for the use of outcome oriented targets under the Convention. In decision VII/10, the Conference of the Parties decided to integrate the targets into the reporting framework for the Third National Reports. Please provide relevant information by responding to the questions and requests contained in the following tables.

***CZ Comments: If the target is global target, e.g. Protection of fifty percent of the most important areas for plant diversity assured. Answers to such COP Decisions with global targets cannot be assessed/evaluated by reporting at national level. It is not a case of national reporting but an assessment of global/regional level.**

Box XXIV.

Target 1. A widely accessible working list of known plant species, as a step towards a complete world flora.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	x
b) No	
Please specify	
The National Biodiversity Strategy (NBS) implicitly considers the task as completed or nearly so. There is a new and updated vascular plant checklist (derived from complete field identification key to the flora of the Czech Republic). Most lower plant groups are covered by checklists (main exception: microscopic fungi).	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	x
b) No	
Please specify	
See above. Biodiversity and taxonomy also included among priority governmental programmes for research. Prepare a basic survey of the state of knowledge of biota in CR and the individual components and identification of clear gaps in knowledge.	
Goals form the NBS.	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Adopt a strategy of balanced development of research work at universities and research institutions that would encompass all taxa with sufficient numbers and that are ecologically important. 2. Increase cooperation between botanists and zoologists, leading to the issuing of scientifically based standpoints for conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. 3. Coordinate activities in cooperation with foreign activities, especially in the framework of the European research area. 4. Direct the outputs of research so that this provides generally applicable information corresponding to defined nature conservation needs. In S&R for use by the state administration in the area of the environment, propose outputs of work in accordance with the needs for the work of the bodies of the state administration and policy-making decisions in general. 5. Inform the general public of the importance of applied research on biodiversity. 6. Create an intersectoral programme that would facilitate interconnection of biological and social-economic research. 7. Develop basic taxonomic research. 	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	

Inventory completed or nearly completed at national level. International effort towards the target made within the ENBI (European Network for Biodiversity Information) project of the EU (the Euro+Med Plant Base project). Individual family or genus monographs also included in the Global Plant Checklist Project of the IOPI (International Organization for Plant Information) and Species Plantarum - Flora of the World. More information can be found on:
<http://plantnet.rbgsyd.gov.au/iopi/iopihome.htm>, <http://www.enbi.info/forums/enbi/index.php>

IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)

See above (III). Target supported in the NBSAP and among the official research priorities of the national government

V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

See above. There is a substantial progress towards the target; the task is near its completion.

VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

From the national point of view, the existing checklists (based on decades of research) represent a substantial contribution towards the target. The national data sets are incorporated in the European databases. However, although a **'working list of known plant species, as a step towards a complete world flora'** is recognized as the ultimate target, the existing and advanced programme (Species Plantarum Programme - Flora of the World, under IOPI) is not recognized nor supported by the organs of CBD.

VII) Any other relevant information

The Resolution 4 of the XVII International Botanical Congress (4200 botanists) supports the project of the Flora of the World (Species Plantarum Programme):

Resolution #4 [Plant Biodiversity]

We, the delegates of the XVII International Botanical Congress:

- Recognize that plants create the ecological habitat for all terrestrial organisms, and that their management and conservation depend on a good understanding of their taxonomy;
- Lament that we still do not have an adequate taxonomic account of the world's flora and that for some groups and geographic areas we do not even have preliminary accounts;
- Commend the admirable efforts of Target 1 of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation to produce a working checklist of the flora of the world by 2010;
- Encourage the efforts of the major regional floras and of the Species Plantarum Programme (SPP) to continue to enrich and expand the world checklist by rapidly generating and disseminating treatments of the taxonomy of the world's flora.
- We urge the SPP Steering Committee and the governing boards of regional floras to increase their efforts to obtain international collaboration and to gather adequate national and international funding to accomplish this important work that is vital for the conservation and sustainable use of all plant resources.

Box XXV.

Target 2. A preliminary assessment of the conservation status of all known plant species, at national, regional and international levels.

I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?

a) Yes

b) No

x

Please specify

II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	x
Please specify	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
VII) Any other relevant information	

Box XXVI.

Target 3. Development of models with protocols for plant conservation and sustainable use, based on research and practical experience.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	x
Please specify	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	
Please specify	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	

V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target
VII) Any other relevant information

Box XXVII.

Target 4. At least ten percent of each of the world's ecological regions effectively conserved.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	x
b) No	
Please specify	
<p>Natura 2000 information see in answers to the article 8.</p> <p>Within the membership of the Czech Republic in the Planta Europa, the ANCLP CR became the partner organisation of the IPA (Important Plant Areas) project, within which it participates in the development of a national list of Europe's most endangered species and habitats, which will be used for the selection of important plant areas.</p>	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	x
b) No	
Please specify	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
VII) Any other relevant information	

Box XXVIII.

Target 5. Protection of fifty percent of the most important areas for plant diversity assured.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	x
Please specify	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	x
Please specify	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
VII) Any other relevant information	

Box XXIX.

Target 6. At least thirty percent of production lands managed consistent with the conservation of plant diversity.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	x
Please specify	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	x
Please specify	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
VII) Any other relevant information	

Box XXX.

Target 7. Sixty percent of the world's threatened species conserved <i>In-situ</i>.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	x
Please specify	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	x
Please specify	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
VII) Any other relevant information	

Box XXXI.

Target 8. Sixty percent of threatened plant species in accessible <i>Ex-situ</i> collections, preferably in the country of origin, and 10 percent of them included in recovery and restoration programmes.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	x
Please specify	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	x
Please specify	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
VII) Any other relevant information	

Box XXXII.

Target 9. Seventy percent of the genetic diversity of crops and other major socio-economically valuable plant species conserved, and associated indigenous and local knowledge maintained.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	x
Please specify	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	x
Please specify	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
VII) Any other relevant information	

Box XXXIII.

Target 10. Management plans in place for at least 100 major alien species that threaten plants, plant communities and associated habitats and ecosystems.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	x
Please specify	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	x
Please specify	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
VII) Any other relevant information	

Box XXXIV.

Target 11. No species of wild flora endangered by international trade.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	x
b) No	
Please specify	
See answer to the Target 4.3	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	x
b) No	
Please specify	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
VII) Any other relevant information	

Box XXXV.

Target 12. Thirty percent of plant-based products derived from sources that are sustainably managed.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	x
Please specify	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	x

Please specify
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target
VII) Any other relevant information

Box XXXVI.

Target 13. The decline of plant resources, and associated indigenous and local knowledge, innovations and practices that support sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care, halted.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	
b) No	x
Please specify	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	x
Please specify	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	

IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target
VII) Any other relevant information

Box XXXVII .

Target 14. The importance of plant diversity and the need for its conservation incorporated into communication, educational and public-awareness programmes.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	x
b) No	
Please specify	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	x
b) No	
Please specify	
<p>Planta Europa is the Network of independent organisations, non-governmental and governmental, working together to conserve European wild plants and fungi. Currently Planta Europa has 60 members from 34 countries. One of the main targets of Planta Europa cooperation is to increase awareness of plant conservation issues on international, regional, national level.</p> <p>For more information go to : http://www.plantaeuropa.org/html/about_pe.htm http://www.plantaeuropa.org/html/currentmembers.htm</p>	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
VII) Any other relevant information	

Box XXXVIII.

Target 15. The number of trained people working with appropriate facilities in plant conservation increased, according to national needs, to achieve the targets of this Strategy.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	x
b) No	
Please specify	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	x
b) No	
Please specify	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
VII) Any other relevant information	

Box XXXIX.

Target 16. Networks for plant conservation activities established or strengthened at national, regional and international levels.	
I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?	
a) Yes	x
b) No	
Please specify	
See the Natura 2000 information on: www.natura2000.cz	
II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?	
a) Yes	
b) No	x
Please specify	
The Planta Europa...	
III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)	
IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)	
V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)	
VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target	
VII) Any other relevant information	

Box XL.

<p>Please elaborate below on the implementation of this strategy specifically focusing on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken; b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention; c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target; d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans; e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals; f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Ecosystem Approach

The ecosystem approach is a strategy for the integrated management of land, water and living resources that promotes conservation and sustainable use in an equitable way. Application of the ecosystem approach will help to reach a balance of the three objectives of the Convention. At its second meeting, the Conference of the Parties has affirmed that the ecosystem approach is the primary framework for action under the Convention (decision 11/8). The Conference of the Parties, at its fifth meeting, endorsed the description of the ecosystem approach and operational guidance and recommended the application of the principles and other guidance on the ecosystem approach. The seventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties agreed that the priority at this time should be facilitating implementation of the ecosystem approach. Please provide relevant information by responding to the following questions.

3. ?¹ Is your country applying the ecosystem approach, taking into account the principles and guidance contained in the annex to decision V/6? (decision V/6)	
a) No	
b) No, but application is under consideration	
c) Yes, some aspects are being applied	x
d) Yes, substantially implemented	

4. ? Is your country developing practical expressions of the ecosystem approach for national policies and legislation and for implementation activities, with adaptation to local, national, and regional conditions? (decision V/6)	
a) No	
b) No, but development is under consideration	
c) Yes, practical expressions have been developed for applying some principles of the ecosystem approach	x
d) Yes, practical expressions have been developed for applying most principles of the ecosystem approach	

5. Is your country strengthening capacities for the application of the ecosystem approach, and providing technical and financial support for capacity-building to apply the ecosystem approach? (decision V/6)	
a) No	
b) Yes, within the country	x
c) Yes, including providing support to other Parties	

¹ Please note that all the questions marked with ? have been previously covered in the second national reports and some thematic reports.

6. ? Has your country promoted regional cooperation in applying the ecosystem approach across national borders? (decision V/6)	
a) No	x
b) Yes, informal cooperation (please provide details below)	
c) Yes, formal cooperation (please provide details below)	
Further comments on regional cooperation in applying the ecosystem approach across national borders.	
One of the four national parks designated in the Czech Republic - The Šumava/Bohemian Forest National Park – had endorsed an official Memorandum about cooperation across the borders with the Bayerische Wald National Park. The Memorandum promotes effective bilateral management, research, monitoring, recreation and other integrative aspects and aims at forest, grassland and wetland ecosystem management.	

7. Is your country facilitating the exchange of experiences, capacity building, technology transfer and awareness raising to assist with the implementation of the ecosystem approach? (decisions VI/12 and VII/11)	
a) No	x
b) No, some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some programmes are being implemented (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are being implemented (please provide details below)	
Further comments on facilitating the exchange of experiences, capacity building, technology transfer and awareness raising to assist with the implementation of the ecosystem approach.	

8. Is your country creating an enabling environment for the implementation of the ecosystem approach, including through development of appropriate institutional frameworks? (decision VII/11)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant policies and programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some policies and programmes are in place (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, comprehensive policies and programmes are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the creation of an enabling environment for the implementation of the ecosystem approach.	
Ecosystem approach is increasingly recognized as a path to sustainable development. Many governmental institutions which are responsible for natural resource management endorsed basic principles of ecosystem approach. Some aspects of the ecosystem approach are promoted with the implementation of the EC (European Communities) legislation and are applied in forest, agricultural and aquatic ecosystems. Some principles of the CBD ecosystem approach have been applied in traditional sustainable forest management based on a long-term tradition of forestry in Central Europe. Ecosystem approach is also partially applied in national parks, protected landscape areas and nature reserves. However, there is no integrated cross-sectoral conception of the ecosystem approach.	

C. ARTICLES OF THE CONVENTION

Article 5 – Cooperation

9. ? Is your country actively cooperating with other Parties in respect of areas beyond national jurisdiction for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity?	
a) No	
b) Yes, bilateral cooperation (please give details below)	x
c) Yes, multilateral cooperation (please give details below)	x
d) Yes, regional and/or subregional cooperation (please give details below)	x
e) Yes, other forms of cooperation (please give details below)	
Further comments on cooperation with other Parties in respect of areas beyond national jurisdiction for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.	
<p>There is the bilateral cooperation in all four national Parks in the Czech Republic; there are also bilateral Ramsar sites www.ramsar.org, Natura 2000 sites. The CITES convention is also a good example of fulfilling the international cooperation. There are some projects running in the Czech republic and across borders. There is the Odra, Elbe, Danube Commission for the conservation of rivers .</p>	

10. Is your country working with other Parties to develop regional, subregional or bioregional mechanisms and networks to support implementation of the Convention? (decision VI/27 A)	
a) No	
b) No, but consultations are under way	x
c) Yes, some mechanisms and networks have been established (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, existing mechanisms have been strengthened (please provide details below)	
Further comments on development of regional, subregional or bioregional mechanisms and networks to support implementation of the Convention.	

11. Is your country taking steps to harmonize national policies and programmes, with a view to optimizing policy coherence, synergies and efficiency in the implementation of various multilateral environment agreements (MEAs) and relevant regional initiatives at the national level? (decision VI/20)	
a) No	
b) No, but steps are under consideration	
c) Yes, some steps are being taken (please specify below)	x
d) Yes, comprehensive steps are being taken (please specify below)	
Further comments on the harmonization of policies and programmes at the national level.	
<p>Before any MEA is approved/ratified in our country, the review of national legislation has to be done to ensure that we are able to fulfill all the obligations arising from MEAs.</p>	

Box XLI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this strategy specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

--

Article 6 - General measures for conservation and sustainable use

12. Has your country put in place effective national strategies, plans and programmes to provide a national framework for implementing the three objectives of the Convention? (Goal 3.1 of the Strategic Plan)

a) No	
b) No, but relevant strategies, plans and programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some strategies, plans and programmes are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive strategies, plans and programmes are in place (please provide details below)	x

Further comments on the strategies, plans and programmes for implementing the three objectives of the Convention.

There is the **National Biodiversity Strategy of the Czech Republic**, as an effective implementation of Article 6, the basic strategy for the biodiversity conservation and fulfilling the CBD objectives. See more further in this report.

The **State Environmental Policy for 2004 - 2010**: The basic purpose of SEP CR continues to be provision of a framework and guidelines for decision-making and activities at an international, national, regional and local level, leading to:

- Achieving a further improvement in the quality of the environment as a whole and in the state of its individual components and parts;
- Implementing the principles of sustainable development and continue in integration of environmental aspects into sectoral policies;

The priority areas of the updated SEP CR are compatible with the 6th EAP. The greatest attention is given to resolving on-going and newly emerging environmental aspects in the following areas:

- Protection of nature, landscape and biological diversity
- Sustainable use of natural resources, protection of waters and protection against floods, optimisation of material flows and waste management
- Reducing the damage to the environment from human activities, improving environmental standards for the quality of human life
- Protection of the climate system of the Earth and prevention of long-range transport of air pollution.

State Nature Conservation and Landscape protection Programme of the Czech Republic (SNCLPP)

The Government of the Czech Republic adopted the *State Nature Conservation and Landscape Protection Programme of the Czech Republic* by its decision No. 415 of 17 June, 1998. Adopting the document, the Czech Republic joined more than 80 countries all over the world which according to

the United Nations Environment Programme have passed similar strategies aimed at nature conservation and sustainable use of natural resources. Because of the old date of approval, there is a project for new SNCLPP currently running.

The starting point of the State Programme was a comprehensive analysis of the current status of nature and landscape, trends in its development, as well as assessment of the effectiveness of measures which have been until now used in nature conservation and landscape protection. Based on the analysis, the most urgent requirements and demands are inferred. On a general level, they were then used for setting up aims and principles of the state nature conservation policy. For implementation of the principles and for reaching the goals in medium- and long-term period, 41 concrete priority tasks were defined.

13. ? Has your country set measurable targets within its national strategies and action plans? (decisions II/7 and III/9)

a) No	
b) No, measurable targets are still in early stages of development	
c) No, but measurable targets are in advanced stages of development	
d) Yes, relevant targets are in place (please provide details below)	x
e) Yes, reports on implementation of relevant targets available (please provide details below)	

Further comments on targets set within national biodiversity strategies and action plans.

The NBS provides Objectives in relations to the biodiversity conservation (e.g. in the conservation in situ, ex situ, gene banks, ABS, ecosystem approach, monitoring and indicators, research, biodiversity and economy and deals also with targets on sectoral policies – such as in agriculture, forest ecosystem, inland waters, mountain biodiversity, grassland ecosystems, land-use planning, transport, energy, tourism, biodiversity and climate change, international cooperation). Targets will be set down in following Action Plans (some of them are under preparation). The full text of the NBS is on www.chm.nature.cz.

The SEP as well as the (SNCLPP) set down measurable targets. The Czech Republic Strategy for Sustainable Development sets down challenges in its environmental pillar.

14. Has your country identified priority actions in its national biodiversity strategy and action plan? (decision VI/27 A)

a) No	
b) No, but priority actions are being identified	
c) Yes, priority actions identified (please provide details below)	x

Further comments on priority actions identified in the national biodiversity strategy and action plan.

See more in the NBS, SEP, Sustainable Strategy

15. Has your country integrated the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity as well as benefit sharing into relevant sectoral or cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies? (decision VI/27 A)

a) No	
b) Yes, in some sectors (please provide details below)	
c) Yes, in major sectors (please provide details below)	

d) Yes, in all sectors (please provide details below)	x
Further information on integration of the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and benefit-sharing into relevant sectoral or cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies.	
See more in the NBS, SEP, Sustainable Development Strategy	

16. Are migratory species and their habitats addressed by your country's national biodiversity strategy or action plan (NBSAP)? (decision VI/20)	
a) Yes	x
b) No	
I) If YES , please briefly describe the extent to which it addresses	
(a) Conservation, sustainable use and/or restoration of migratory species	x
(b) Conservation, sustainable use and/or restoration of migratory species' habitats, including protected areas	x
(c) Minimizing or eliminating barriers or obstacles to migration	x
(d) Research and monitoring for migratory species	
(e) Transboundary movement	x
II) If NO , please briefly indicate below	
(a) The extent to which your country addresses migratory species at national level	
(b) Cooperation with other Range States since 2000	

Biodiversity and Climate Change

17. Has your country implemented projects aimed at mitigating and adapting to climate change that incorporate biodiversity conservation and sustainable use? (decision VII/15)	
a) No	
b) No, but some projects or programs are under development	x
c) Yes, some projects have been implemented (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the projects aimed at mitigating and adapting to climate change that incorporate biodiversity conservation and sustainable use.	
The National Programme to Abate the Climate Change Impacts in the Czech Republic was adopted by the Czech Government in March 2004. This programme among others takes into account adaptation measures.	
The State Environmental Policy of the Czech Republic set down adaptation as well.	

18. Has your country facilitated coordination to ensure that climate change mitigation and adaptation projects are in line with commitments made under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification? (decision VII/15)

a) No	x
b) No, but relevant mechanisms are under development	
c) Yes, relevant mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the coordination to ensure that climate change mitigation and adaptation projects are in line with commitments made under the UNFCCC and the UNCCD.	

Box XLII .

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

--

Article 7 - Identification and monitoring

19. ? On Article 7(a), does your country have an ongoing programme to identify components of biological diversity at the genetic, species, ecosystem level?

a) No	
b) Yes, selected/partial programmes at the genetic, species and/or ecosystem level only (please specify and provide details below)	
c) Yes, complete programmes at ecosystem level and selected/partial inventories at the genetic and/or species level (please specify and provide details below)	x

Further comments on ongoing programmes to identify components of biodiversity at the genetic, species and ecosystem level.

In the Czech Republic, the comprehensive programme has been finished of the identification of the natural ecosystem and habitat types as a part of the preparation of the European Communities Natura 2000 network. Beside the land-cover and land-use assessments, the extent, distribution and quality of and major threats to the natural habitat types had been assessed throughout the territory of the Czech Republic. Species richness and threat status are identified for all the well-studied taxa (e.g. vertebrates and plants and some invertebrates – butterflies, etc.). At the genetic level, there are some partial programmes based mainly on the selected genetic markers.

20. ? On Article 7(b), which components of biological diversity identified in accordance with Annex I of the Convention, have ongoing, systematic monitoring programmes?

a) at ecosystem level (please provide percentage based on area covered)	x
b) at species level (please provide number of species per taxonomic group and percentage of total known number of species in each group)	x
c) at genetic level (please indicate number and focus of monitoring programmes)	

Further comments on ongoing monitoring programmes at the genetic, species and ecosystem level.

Monitoring at the ecosystem level has been performed mainly in national nature reserves and monuments (monitoring sites cover approx. 1.17 % of the territory of the country). At the species level, there are systematic monitoring programmes for birds (the total of 198 species of regularly nesting birds), bats (23 species) and butterflies (143 species).

There are also some monitoring programmes focused on threatened or indicator/surrogate species and communities but these proceed mainly on regional or even local levels (e.g. in national parks or protected landscape areas). Recently, species and habitats listed in annexes of the European Communities Habitat Directive are being monitored throughout the whole territory of the Czech Republic. However, as some sub-programmes are already proceeding (e.g. some mammal species – European Otter *Lutra lutra*, European Sousek *Spermophilus citellus*, molluscs *Mollusca*, ground beetles/carabids *Carabidae*, etc.), some other systematic programmes are being under preparation or in a pilot phase (e.g. fish, amphibians and reptiles).

21. ? On Article 7(c), does your country have ongoing, systematic monitoring programmes on any of the following key threats to biodiversity?

a) No	
b) Yes, invasive alien species (please provide details below)	x
c) Yes, climate change (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, pollution/eutrophication (please provide details below)	x
e) Yes, land use change/land degradation (please provide details below)	x
f) Yes, overexploitation or unsustainable use (please provide details)	x

Further comments on monitoring programmes on key threats to biodiversity.

Programmes on invasive alien species are focused mainly on the plant invasives. There is a complete catalogue of the plant invasive species, which can be reached on the following website: http://www.ibot.cas.cz/personal/pysek/pdf/catalogue_preslia%202002.pdf

Animal invasions are not so completely documented but some recent invasions (e.g. American Mink *Mustela vison*) are relatively well documented.

Climate change is monitored through either the official hydro-meteorological network of monitoring stations at the national level or through the shifts in phenology phases on in phenology monitoring network. The monitoring is coordinated by the National Climatic Programme.

Water quality is regularly monitored by the Czech Hydrometeorological Institute in the network of 257 sampling sites. The complex monitoring programme covers water, suspended sediments, sediments and biota matrixes.

Land use change/land degradation is surveyed for the long-term trends. Historical analysis of land-use change was based on official cadastre statistics. There have also been available satellite (Landsat) data from Corine Land Cover. For the Czech Republic, it is possible to track land cover changes in 28 LC categories.

22. ? On Article 7 (d), does your country have a mechanism to maintain and organize data derived from inventories and monitoring programmes and coordinate information collection and management at the national level?

a) No	
b) No, but some mechanisms or systems are being considered	
c) Yes, some mechanisms or systems are being established	
d) Yes, some mechanisms or systems are in place (please provide details below)	x
e) Yes, a relatively complete system is in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the coordination of data and information collection and management.

Czech Environmental Information Agency (CENIA) was established to operate and develop a unified environmental information system including primary data validation and information syntheses (<http://www.cenia.cz>). CENIA should integrate already existing information systems dealing with various environmental issues. Nature Conservation Information System is already being developed. It coordinates and stores data from inventories and monitoring of specially protected parts of nature (Specially Protected Areas, specially protected species of wild fauna and flora, remarkable trees, etc). Many data are stored by different research institutions, universities, private sectors, NGOs or individuals. Some coordination is also made through the Biodiversity Clearing House Mechanism of the Czech Republic (<http://www.chm.nature.cz>). More information about indicators can be found in answers to the Target 2.2

23. ? Does your country use indicators for national-level monitoring of biodiversity? (decision III/10)

a) No	
b) No, but identification of potential indicators is under way (please describe)	
c) Yes, some indicators identified and in use (please describe and, if available, provide website address, where data are summarized and presented)	x
d) Yes, a relatively complete set of indicators identified and in use (please describe and, if available, provide website address, where data are summarized and presented)	

Further comments on the indicators identified and in use.

Traditional indicators of biodiversity (i.e. coverage of protected areas and the proportion of endangered species) are used in national statistics and environmental information portals (<http://www.indikatory.env.cz>). However, there is being developed a novel set of biodiversity indicators. Some of these indicators will be included in assessment of sustainable development, e.g. trends in population of common bird species. Comprehensive set of biodiversity indicators will be developed in the framework of National Biodiversity Strategy under the Action Plan for monitoring and indicators.

Box XLIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

--

Decisions on Taxonomy

24.? Has your country developed a plan to implement the suggested actions as annexed to decision IV/1? (decision IV/1)

a) No	x
b) No, but a plan is under development	
c) Yes, a plan is in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, reports on implementation available (please provide details below)	

Further information on a plan to implement the suggested actions as annexed to decision IV/1.

--

25.? Is your country investing on a long-term basis in the development of appropriate infrastructure for your national taxonomic collections? (decision IV/1)

a) No	x
b) Yes (please provide details below)	x

Further information on investment on a long-term basis in the development of appropriate infrastructure for your national taxonomic collections.

It is a long-term process. On one hand, there are many specialized institutions and universities where taxonomy has been educated for long time; on the other hand, there is no umbrella organization for taxonomy. There are lots of single grants, many research projects, but the common authority is missing.

26.? Does your country provide training programmes in taxonomy and work to increase its capacity of taxonomic research? (decision IV/1)

a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	x

Further information on training programmes in taxonomy and efforts to increase the capacity of taxonomic research.

Those are very specific actions and study programmes for specific branches.

27.? Has your country taken steps to ensure that institutions responsible for biological diversity inventories and taxonomic activities are financially and administratively stable? (decision IV/1)	
a) No	
b) No, but steps are being considered	x
c) Yes, for some institutions	x
d) Yes, for all major institutions	

28.* ² Is your country collaborating with the existing regional, subregional and global initiatives, partnerships and institutions in carrying out the programme of work, including assessing regional taxonomic needs and identifying regional-level priorities? (decision VI/8)	
a) No	
b) No, but collaborative programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some collaborative programmes are being implemented (please provide details about collaborative programmes, including results of regional needs assessments)	x
d) Yes, comprehensive collaborative programmes are being implemented (please provide details about collaborative programmes, including results of regional needs assessment and priority identification)	

Further information on the collaboration your country is carrying out to implement the programme of work for the GTI, including regional needs assessment and priority identification.

There are several projects of several organizations focusing on the taxonomy. Common coordination of all projects is missing as well as unequivocal priority setting. There is low policy priority for taxonomy in proposed research areas set down by the Czech Government Council for research and development.

Good example of collaborative programmes is The Lichens Catalogue of west Carpathians which was published together with authors of 6 countries (Bielczyk et al. 2004, Czech Republic participation as Mr. J. Liska)

Another example is joint programmes and educational excursions in the field of taxonomy of different branches, which are organized in our country. Results are regularly published.

In the sense of cooperation across borders, there have been published many publication, e.g. of Dr. Vezda, dealing with tropical lichens. There are some projects – e.g. of Mr. Z. Palice in Ecuador. For more information write to liska@ibot.cas.cz.

29.* Has your country made an assessment of taxonomic needs and capacities at the national level for the implementation of the Convention? (annex to decision VI/8)	
a) No	
b) Yes, basic assessment made (please provide below a list of needs and capacities identified)	x
c) Yes, thorough assessment made (please provide below a list of needs	

² The questions marked with * in this section on Taxonomy are similar to some questions contained in the format for a report on the implementation of the programme of work on the Global Taxonomy Initiative. Those countries that have submitted such a report do not need to answer these questions unless they have updated information to provide.

and capacities identified)	
Further comments on national assessment of taxonomic needs and capacities.	
<p>The level of taxonomy is on a very good level in the Czech Republic. There is a long-term tradition of science branches at universities and there are lots of institutions which deals with this agenda (universities, Academy of Science, museums, etc.) This is mostly focused on higher plants and fauna. Gaps are in taxonomy of some groups of invertebrates, unicellular and prokaryotes. More information zima@ibot.cas.cz.</p> <p>There are many programmes – e.g. in the Sumava NP – The Faculty of Science of the Charles University in Prague –“Inventory of taxons of higher plants in the NP” (in one exact part). There is full area inventory research of flora and vegetation running in the NP. There are also botanical research, and other research dealing with specific taxons of flora and fauna. Same research programmes are running as a Ph.D. works or other programmes in other parts of our country.</p> <p>There is a lack of financial resources for taxonomy. Everything what is happening is based on individual grants (e.g. the last 7th list of Czech Flora).</p> <p>As an example – lichenology: Since the 200 years of the lichenology research in the Czech Republic, there is a huge amount of various texts, articles, but one comprehensive book doesn't exist. Only in 1956, the Field guide for lichens (Cernohorsky et al. 1956) was published as the only volume. Due to this gap till now, there has been two grants – one in 1999 called “Catalogue of lichens” (Vezda and Liška, 1999) and more focused the “Red list of lichens of the Czech Republic” (in progress 2003 – 2005). There is also a Catalogue of ‘lichenicol’ fungi (parasites on lichens) - (Kocourková 2000)</p> <p>There was also a project of lichens mapping in whole Europe.</p>	

30. * Is your country working on regional or global capacity building to support access to, and generation of, taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties? (annex to decision VI/8)	
a) No	
b) Yes, relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, many activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below)	
Further comments on regional or global capacity-building to support access to, and generation of, taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties.	
See the example of the lichens list of western Carpathian in 28. Explicitly, there is no project running now on strengthen capacities. It would be helpful to get higher support when creating information networks as well as for activities of museums and for collections.	

31. * Has your country developed taxonomic support for the implementation of the programmes of work under the Convention as called upon in decision VI/8? (annex to decision VI/8)	
a) No	
b) Yes, for forest biodiversity (please provide details below)	x
c) Yes, for marine and coastal biodiversity (please provide details below)	N/A
d) Yes, for dry and sub-humid lands (please provide details below)	N/A
e) Yes, for inland waters biodiversity (please provide details below)	x
f) Yes, for mountain biodiversity (please provide details below)	x
g) Yes, for protected areas (please provide details below)	x

h) Yes, for agricultural biodiversity (please provide details below)	
i) Yes, for island biodiversity (please provide details below)	N/A
Further comments on the development of taxonomic support for the implementation of the programmes of work under the Convention.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ There are many articles concerning the lichens in Czech mountains but not in a whole study. Research in PA is organized by the nature conservation authorities. There are many programmes – e.g. in the Sumava NP – at The Faculty of Science of the Charles University in Prague –where the Inventory of taxons of higher plants in one area in the NP is currently running. There is full area inventory research of flora and vegetation running in the NP. There are also botanical research, and other research dealing with specific taxons of flora and fauna. Some research programmes are running as a Ph.D. or other programmes in other parts of our country. Lot of mountain areas are also part of PLAs or NP and therefore some research and taxonomic study is running there. ▪ inland waters biodiversity – many activities and projects. Knowledge of status in fish is quite good, regular national conferences has been in place and scientific collections has been published. The research fish and hydrobiology institute of the South Bohemian University in Vodnany. Publications: *Lusk S., Halacka, K (eds.),2000.Biodiversity of ichtyological - fauna of the Czech Republic (3) ÚBO, AV CR. Brno, 204 p. *Lusk S., Luskova V., Halacka K. (eds.) 2002. Biodiversity of ichtyological - fauna of the Czech Republic (3) ÚBO, AV CR. Brno, 189 p. ▪ agricultural biodiversity – Central Institute for Supervising and Testing in Agriculture. It is a specialised body of the public administration established by the Ministry of Agriculture of the Czech Republic. It is an organisational unit of the state system. It is an administrative authority. The Institute performs the administration and carries out some other administrative activities, expert and testing tasks and control and monitoring activities. Everything is done in accordance with special acts in the areas of viniculture, feeding stuffs, varieties, seeds and seedlings of the grown plants; protection of hops, fertilizers, soil improvers, growth regulators and substrates and agrochemical examination of agricultural soil, plant variety rights protection and in the area of the animal production. More information on http://www.ukzuz.cz/en/index.php ▪ Soil biodiversity is investigating in the Institute of Soil Biology of the Academy of Science in town of Ceske Budejovice. The Institute of Soil Biology (ISB) covers main disciplines and research fields of soil biology i.e. soil zoology, microbiology, chemistry and micromorphology of soils. The philosophy of the Institute research is to plan scientific projects in such a way as to enable the integration and/or interpretation of soil zoological, microbiological, chemical and micromorphological results at the level of soil biology. Multidisciplinary composition of its staff gives the ISB a unique position among similarly oriented institutions in the world. Theoretical research conducted in the ISB has a significant outcome in nature protection, forest and agriculture management. The research on soil organism metabolites has potential use in biotechnology, plant protection, environmental management and in human and veterinary medicine. Here is one example of one running project: “Characterisation of soil microbial community by means of lipid biomarkers analysis”. More information on: http://www.upb.cas.cz/ 	

32. * Has your country developed taxonomic support for the implementation of the cross-cutting issues under the Convention as called upon in decision VI/8?

a) No	
b) Yes, for access and benefit-sharing (please provide details below)	
c) Yes, for Article 8(j) (please provide details below)	N/A
d) Yes, for the ecosystem approach (please provide details below)	X
e) Yes, for impact assessment, monitoring and indicators (please provide details below)	x
f) Yes, for invasive alien species (please provide details below)	x
g) Yes, for others (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the development of taxonomic support for the implementation of the cross-cutting issues under the Convention.

The topic of IAS is getting higher priority in our country. There is the Catalogue of IAS of plants in the Czech Republic (Dr. P. Pysek). PYŠEK, P. et al. (2002): Catalogue of alien plants of the Czech republic. In: Preslia, roc. 74, c. 2, s. 97-186.

There is a project running called Monitoring of changes in populations of group of organism in networks of stable monitoring areas – Invasive alien species in protected areas in the Czech Republic – synthesis and forecast, done by the Faculty of Science of the Charles University in Prague.

The biggest problem among all projects is the communication and coordination among all solvers.

Lichens are traditionally taken as the best bioindicators; there was also a big EU project on lichens as bioindicators in nineties of the 20th century. There has been many publications published though the years. There was a whole country mapping of epiphytical lichens. Other publications about changes in lichens flora due to pollution is available.

Article 8 - *In-situ* conservation **[excluding paragraphs (a) to (e), (h) and (j)]**

33. ? On Article 8(i), has your country endeavored to provide the conditions needed for compatibility between present uses and the conservation of biological diversity and sustainable use of its components?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are being identified	
c) Yes, some measures undertaken (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, comprehensive measures undertaken (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the measures taken to provide the conditions needed for compatibility between present uses and the conservation of biological diversity and sustainable use of its components.

There are existing measures, e.g. hunting limits, fish close seasons under the Decree No. 197/2004 Coll., pursuant to the Act No. 99/2004 Coll., on fish farming (for providing fishin law, fishing guard and for the protection of sea fisheries sources). Other measures: hunting period and game close season according to the Decree No. 137/1996 Coll., for implementation of the Game management Act.

34. ? On Article 8(k), has your country developed or maintained the necessary legislation and/or other regulatory provisions for the protection of threatened species and populations?

a) No	
b) No, but legislation is being developed	
c) Yes, legislation or other measures are in place (please provide details below)	x

Further information on the legislation and/or regulations for the protection of threatened species and populations.

The Nature and Landscape Protection Act No. 114/1992 Coll. As amended is fully in force together with the Decree 395/1992 Coll., which inter alia establishes three categories of endangered species of fauna and flora and list those species in its Annexes. More information can be found in answers to the question to Target 2.1, 2.2.

35. ? On Article 8(l), does your country regulate or manage processes and categories of activities identified under Article 7 as having significant adverse effects on biological diversity?

a) No	
b) No, but relevant processes and categories of activities being identified	
c) Yes, to a limited extent (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the regulation or management of the processes and categories of activities identified by Article 7 as having significant adverse effects on biodiversity.

There is the EIA/SEA process – more info in other answers

There is the Nature Protection Act – which forbid some actions according to the level of conservation in each protected area category.

There is the Natura 2000 assessment (according to the Nature Protection Act, §45i) for actions, which can have significant adverse effect on the Natura 2000 site.

Box XLIV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation

--

Programme of Work on Protected Areas (Article 8 (a) to (e))

36. Has your country established suitable time bound and measurable national-level protected areas targets and indicators? (decision VII/28)	
a) No (please specify reasons)	
b) No, but relevant work is under way	
c) Yes, some targets and indicators established (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive targets and indicators established (please provide details below)	x
Further comments on targets and indicators for protected areas.	
<p>There are some targets in the State environmental policy (SEP). SEP was amended in 2004 for the period 2004-2010, The National Biodiversity Strategy of the Czech Republic was approved by the Czech government in May 2005 as a key instrument for the biodiversity conservation and includes targets for the PA (see below). There are some targets set down in the Czech Strategy for Sustainable Development, that are more general, not so specific. More information on www.env.cz, www.chm.nature.cz.</p> <p>There are targets in the State Environmental Policy 2004 – 2010, redrafted and used by Natura 2000 experts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ establish reasonable, sufficient, and well-managed Natura 2000 network ▪ maintain the status of targeted habitats/species within sites (Art. 6.2 of the Habitats Directive requirement „to prevent worsening“) ▪ secure sufficient redress and extra costs reimbursement for owners/users ▪ whenever feasible, to implement Art. 10 of the Habitats Directive by managing linear sites within Natura 2000 network and system of national protected areas ▪ whenever feasible and reasonable, use TSES for improvement connectivity of specific parts of Natura 2000 networking <p>Following are objectives taken from the Czech Sustainable Development Strategy, those are “challenges for nature conservation and sustainable development”:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The gradual cultivation of conditions, mainly by adaptive management for a reduction of the number of endangered varieties and species of plants and animals and the preservation of biodiversity. ▪ The development of natural resource management and a gradual improvement of the ecological stability of landscape and all its ecological functions, especially its retention function. ▪ An expansion in areas of, and care of habitats of wild flora and fauna. <p>These targets are taken from the NBS of CR (<i>In-situ</i> conservation)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Evaluate the existing system of protected areas and provide for its optimization as require the CBD COP Decision VII/28. Evaluate the individual protected areas and propose a conservation and management based on current knowledge and needs. ▪ Through monitoring in the network of areas, determine trends in behaviour of ecosystems and species at a national level, as require the CBD COP Decision VII/28. Collect professional and scientific results according to standardized criteria in reference networks in national databases of ecosystems and species (database of natural forests, database of occurrence of species, database of the occurrence and types of habitats of lower and higher plants). ▪ Continue in standardization of approaches in preparing management plans, provision for management of protected areas and evaluation of the results of management, using the ecosystem approach. Create conditions for transboundary cooperation in implementation of management plans for bilateral protected areas. ▪ Systematically improve communication at national and local level, improve the involvement of NGO and all stakeholders in the administration and development of protected areas. ▪ Create suitable political, institutional and socio-economic instruments for <i>in situ</i> conservation, including incentive measures in the framework of sectoral plans, strategies and policies. 	

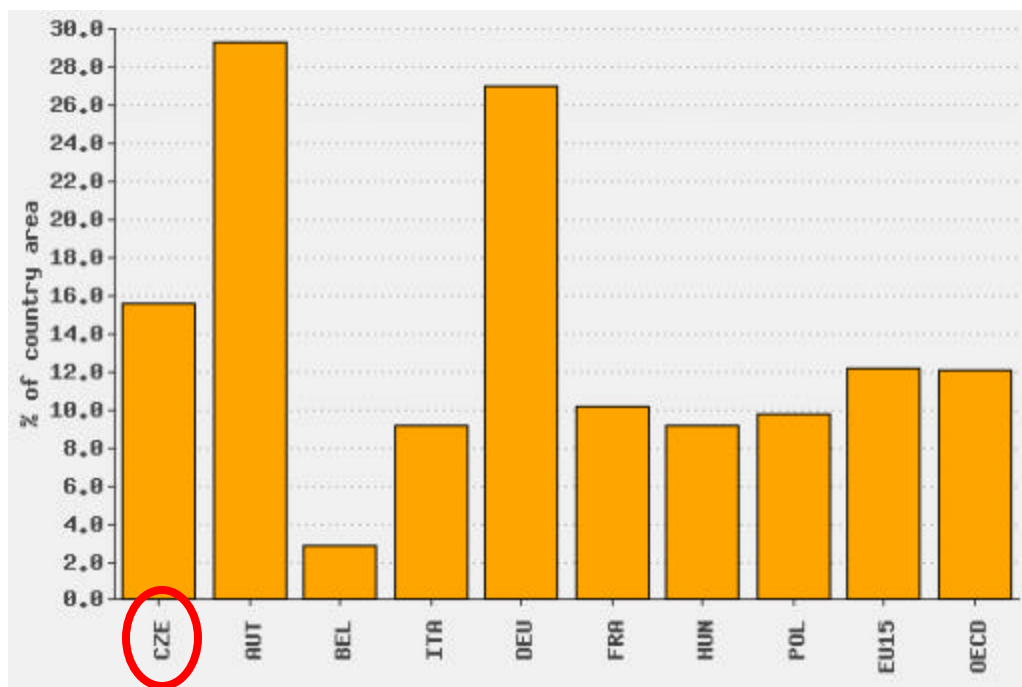
- Include *in situ* conservation in sectoral policies in the sense of sustainable development (Agenda 21) in the sectors that significantly participate in management of the landscape. Do not limit this to the area of the sector of MoE alone.
- Provide financial support for technical interventions leading to an increase in the adaptive capabilities of ecosystems. Cooperate in developing limit values for pollutants and other burdens in relation to habitats and ecosystems.

INDICATORS:

Data about indicators concerning protected areas in the Czech Republic are taken from the website: <http://indikatory.env.cz/index.php?lang=en> where most information about Czech indicators in the biodiversity sector can be found. There are also indicators from other sectors, e.g. climate change, economy, etc.

Following indicators are Lisbon Indicators according to the EU Lisbon Strategy

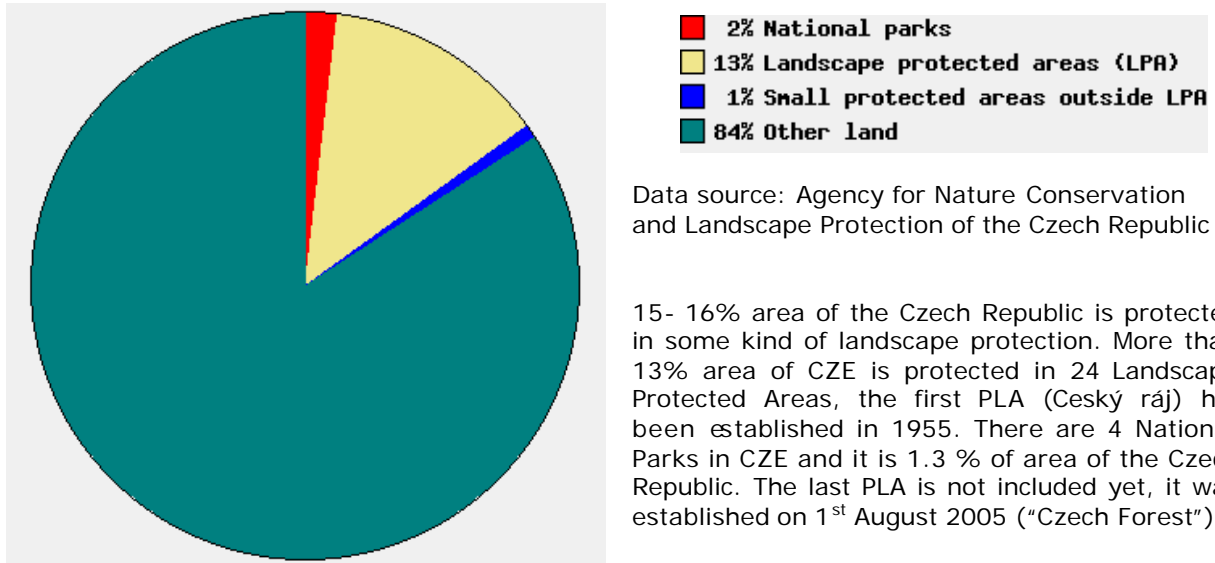
1. Lisbon indicator: **Protected areas, International comparison, 2003**



Protected Area - Note: Assessed by the IUCN classification (see IUCN CNPPA. Guidelines for Protected Area Management Categories, 1994).

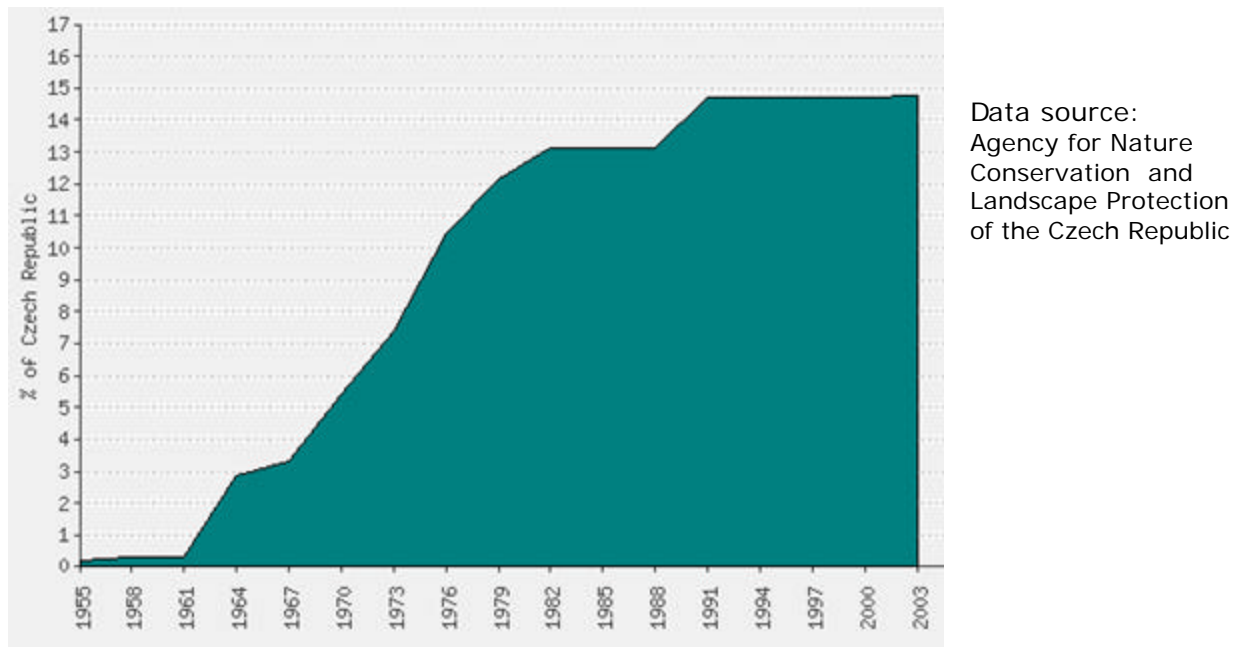
Czech Republic is better than average in area of specially protected areas in Europe. Germany and Austria is still better than CZE in this indicator.

2. Lisbon indicator: **Share of protected areas, CZE, 2003**



Following indicators are **Sustainable development indicators**, which can be found on the following website: <http://indikatory.env.cz/index.php?lang=en>

Sustainable development indicator:
Area of specially protected areas, CZE, 1955-2003



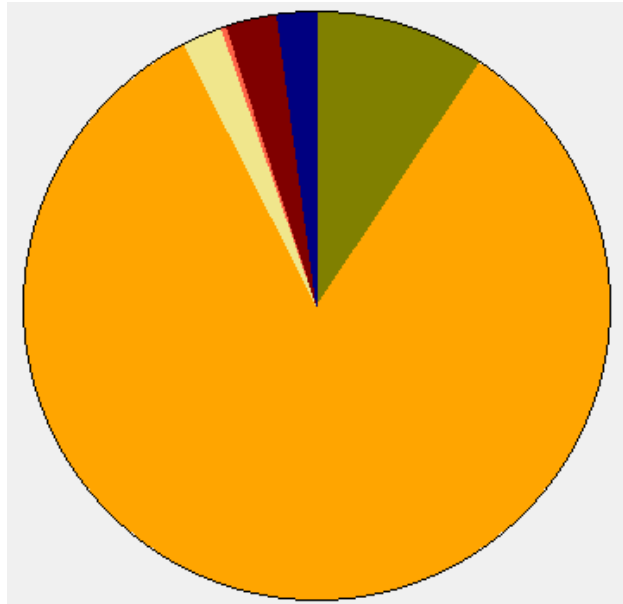
■ The large-scale specially protected areas

Note: This chart does not include small-scale specially protected areas, which are outside of large-scale protected areas. Their area amounts about 0.5 % of total area.

©The fourth national park České Švýcarsko (Czech Switzerland) was declared in 2000 in the Czech Republic. The selected areas are integrated in the system of protected areas of EU Natura 2000.

Sustainable development indicator:
Specially protected areas, CZE, 2003

- 10% National parks
- 83% Protected landscape areas
- 2% National nature reserves
- 0% National natural monuments
- 3% Nature reserves
- 2% Natural monuments



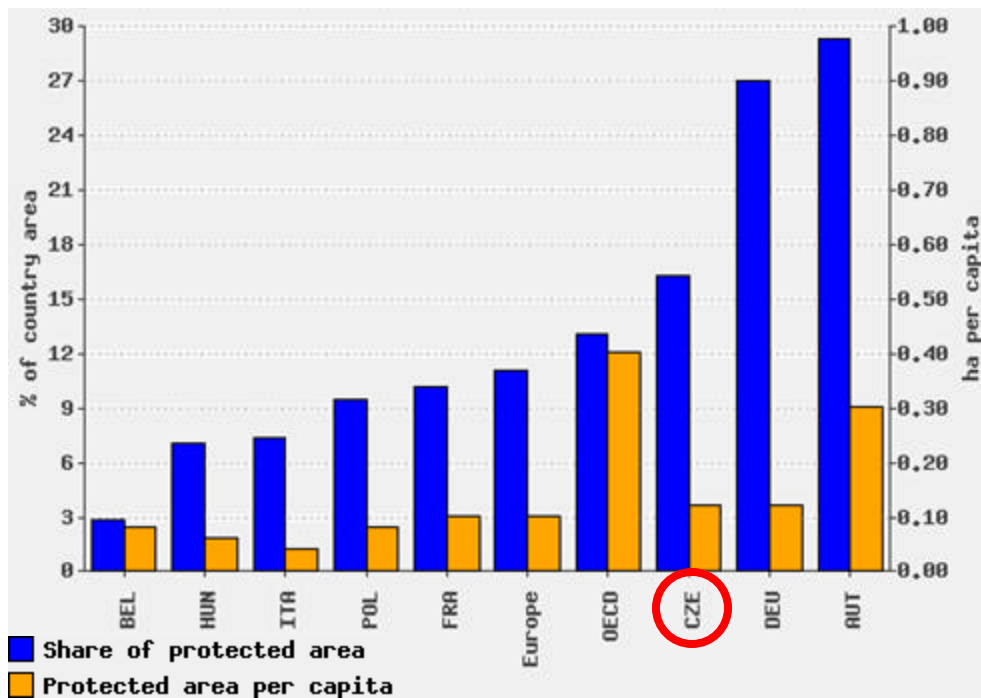
Definition of above mentioned Specially protected areas can be found in the first box of this Report on the page 7,8.

In international comparison, the Czech Republic is above average in terms of the percentage of land area that has been declared as specially protected.

The size of protected areas per capita in the Czech Republic is the same as in Europe, however, it is only 1/3 compared with the OECD countries.

Data source: Agency for Nature Conservation and Landscape Protection of the Czech Republic

Sustainable development indicator:
Protected areas, International comparison, 2002



Data source: IUCN

Note: Assessed by the IUCN classification (see IUCN CNPPA. Guidelines for Protected Area Management Categories, 1994). International data refers to the end of the 1990s.

The Czech Republic reached average values in protected area per capita if compared with European countries; however, they reached only one third of OECD average.

37. Has your country taken action to establish or expand protected areas in any large or relatively unfragmented natural area or areas under high threat, including securing threatened species? (decision VII/28)

a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, limited actions taken (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, significant actions taken (please provide details below)	

Further comments on actions taken to establish or expand protected areas.

There have been new protected areas in the Czech republic approved in 2005 - as part of NATURA 2000 network. Natura 2000, as the basic pillar of legally binding biodiversity conservation through territorial conservation in the Member States of the European Communities, is considered to be one of the key instruments for halting the loss of species and habitats and fulfilling the 2010 Biodiversity Target.

For the species and habitats conservation, European Community has adopted Council Directive 79/409/EEC on the conservation of Wild Birds and the Council Directive 92/43/EEC on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora. They support implementation of CBD COP decisions on protected areas. One of the key objectives of directives is the establishment of Natura 2000 as a common, community-wide network of protected areas; and objectives are well defined (species and natural habitat types listed in annexes) and the procedures are also defined for the identification and establishment of sites under Natura 2000.

The development of Natura 2000 network consists of Sites of Community Importance (**SCI**) hosting natural habitat types listed in Annex I, as well as plant and animal species listed in Annex II of the Habitats Directive (92/43/EEC). Following scientific assessment, these sites are adopted by decisions of the European Commission, and thereafter the Member States have the obligation to designate them as Special Areas of Conservation (**SAC**).

The Natura 2000 network also includes areas protected under the Birds Directive (79/409/EEC), which requires Member States to take the necessary measures to preserve, maintain or re-establish a sufficient diversity of bird habitats. This includes Special Protection Areas (**SPA**) for those endangered or vulnerable bird species listed in Annex I of the Directive, as well as for regularly occurring migratory species.

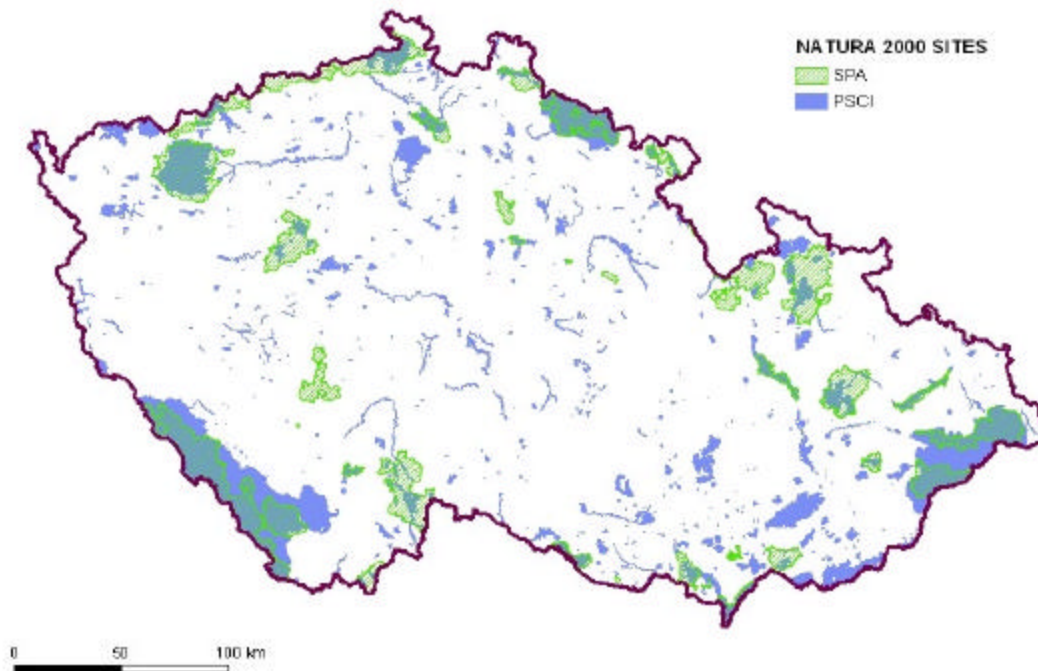
Each EU-member state shall contribute to the creation of Natura 2000 based on Birds Directive and Habitats Directive.

Procedures to establish and protect NATURA 2000 in the Czech Republic are regulated by the Act on Nature and Landscape Protection No. 114/1992 Coll., which has been therefore amended according to both directives.

There are **863 pSCI** (proposed sites of Community Importance) approved in the Czech Republic. They will become **SAC** after their approval by the European Commission. There are also **38 SPA** approved in the Czech Republic. More information can be found on www.natura2000.cz.

Blue parts on the following map are **pSCI** (dated 22/12/2004 as set in the Czech National List of "Areas of European Importance" and the **green** are **SPAs**. You can find an interactive map on the following website: <http://stanoviste.natura2000.cz>

NATURA 2000 - THE CZECH REPUBLIC



Source: Agency for Nature Conservation and Landscape Protection of the Czech Republic, 2005.

Other information about other protected areas is mentioned in on page 7 – Geographic information – nature conservation, in answers to the question no. 79, 194, and target 6.2

38. Has your country taken any action to address the under representation of marine and inland water ecosystems in the existing national or regional systems of protected areas? (decision VII/28)

- | | |
|--|---|
| a) No | |
| b) Not applicable | |
| c) No, but relevant actions are being considered | |
| d) Yes, limited actions taken (please provide details below) | |
| e) Yes, significant actions taken (please provide details below) | x |

Further comments on actions taken to address the under representation of marine and inland water ecosystems in the existing national or regional systems of protected areas.

The Czech government approved new localities with inland water ecosystems - as part of the NATURA 2000 network – those are the areas of SPA according to the Birds Directive.

The Convention on Wetlands of International Importance especially as Waterfowl Habitats (the Ramsar Convention) obliges the member countries, including the Czech Republic, to delimit at least one internationally important wetland in its territory and to provide for its effective conservation, as well as to provide for sound management of all wetlands.

A total of 11 localities in the Czech Republic with an overall area of 47 212 ha have been registered in the List of Wetlands of International Importance. Wetlands of international importance that are endangered by changes of their ecological characteristics are included in the Montreux Record – the list of endangered wetlands. Of Czech wetlands, two fish ponds in the Trebon area (due to intensive management of the fish ponds) and in the Litovelské Pomoraví area (due to their endangering by construction of the water conduit that would unfavorably impact the valley-meadow ecosystems in the Ramsar locality) have been included in this list.

Under the Water Framework Directive 2000/60/EC, Member States are required to incorporate protected areas into river basin management plans. This includes the establishment of a register/s of all areas lying within each river basin district, which have been designated as requiring special protection under specific Community legislation for the protection of their surface water and groundwater or for the conservation of habitats and species directly depending on water.

39. Has your country identified and implemented practical steps for improving the integration of protected areas into broader land and seascapes, including policy, planning and other measures? (decision VII/28)

a) No	
b) No, but some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some steps identified and implemented (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, many steps identified and implemented (please provide details below)	

Further comments on practical steps for improving integration of protected areas into broader land and seascapes, including policy, planning and other measures.

Important tool for territorial protection and strengthening of ecological balance of the landscape is Territorial System of Ecological Stability (TSES). The system is lined up in cooperation with spatial planning bodies at three levels: local, regional, and higher than regional importance. Protection of TSES areas is an obligation of all landowners and land users in its territory.

Spatial Planning and zone planning is also an important tool for integration of protected areas into broader landscape.

Currently valid act is the Act No. 50/1976 Coll., on town and country planning and building regulations as amended. This act has been amended and modified several times since its creation. Though it has been created in the era of communist regime its conception was relatively modern.

Multiple amendments after 1989 did respect new political reality as e.g. protection of private ownership, market economy, autonomous municipalities, autonomous regions, involvement of public, emphasizing nature and landscape conservation, environment protection, and preservation of cultural heritage. More information can be found on official website of the Ministry for Regional Development <http://www.mmr.cz/index.php?lang=3&show=001025>

40. Is your country applying environmental impact assessment guidelines to projects or plans for evaluating effects on protected areas? (decision VII/28)

a) No	
b) No, but relevant EIA guidelines are under development	
c) Yes, EIA guidelines are applied to some projects or plans (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, EIA guidelines are applied to all relevant projects or plans (please provide details below)	x

Further comments on application of environmental impact assessment guidelines to projects or plans for evaluating effects on protected areas.

All activities listed in the Annex to the EIA/SEA Act No. 100/2001 Coll., are subject to the EIA/SEA assessment. If there is an intent to build/do something in protected area, the interpretation of the Act on Protection of Nature and Landscape No. 114/1992 Coll., is being used. There is a list of prohibited actions, which cannot be done in this areas. Government can give derogation from this restriction based on assessment done by the MoE. If any action from the prohibited actions is done lawlessly, there is a sanction from the Nature Act.

Moreover, there is a new assessment – Natura 2000 assessment for actions, which could negatively affect the Natura 2000 site. This assessment is running for those sites only (according to the Nature Protection Act, No. 114/1992 Coll., §45 i). Standard EIA/SEA assessment is used for other protected areas.

41. Has your country identified legislative and institutional gaps and barriers that impede effective establishment and management of protected areas? (decision VII/28)

a) No	x	
b) No, but relevant work is under way		
c) Yes, some gaps and barriers identified (please provide details below)		
d) Yes, many gaps and barriers identified (please provide details below)		

Further comments on identification of legislative and institutional gaps and barriers that impede effective establishment and management of protected areas.

Legislative changes had been made in the past and the status is satisfactory.
On the other hand, there are still some barriers which sometimes make some inconveniences in the management process. The biggest is the administrative barrier and bureaucratic procedure both anchored in the law, which is sometimes very complicated and not clear for every one.

42. Has your country undertaken national protected-area capacity needs assessments and established capacity building programmes? (decision VII/28)

a) No		
b) No, but assessments are under way		
c) Yes, a basic assessment undertaken and some programmes established (please provide details below)	x	
d) Yes, a thorough assessment undertaken and comprehensive programmes established (please provide details below)		

Further comments on protected-area capacity needs assessment and establishment of capacity building programmes.

Capacity needs has been assessed but both personal and financial sources are still insufficient, not in specific programmes.

43. Is your country implementing country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas? (decision VII/28)

a) No		
b) No, but relevant plan is under development	x	
c) Yes, relevant plan is in place (please provide details below)		
d) Yes, relevant plan is being implemented (please provide details below)		

Further comments on implementation of country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas.

The systems of state subsidies and penalties exist but they need some modifications. Land tax allowance for protected areas exists.

44. Is your country implementing appropriate methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of protected areas management and governance? (decision VII/28)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under development	
c) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators in use (please provide details below)	
Further comments on methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of protected areas management and governance.	
<p>This is not yet fully running for the Natura 2000 sites, because this network is quite new. On the other hand, in 2003 - intensive activities within research and development project VaV/610/4/01 of "Monitoring of Specially Protected Species of Animals, Plants and Habitat Types of High Significant in Terms of EC Legislation", which aims to establish the rules and a monitoring system of NATURA 2000 sites. The project finished at the end of September 2005.</p> <p>The Implementation of the NATURA 2000 Phare project was initiated in 2003. There were 15 sites of Natura 2000 (pSCI) sites selected (located in large protected areas in the Czech Republic). Goals of the Project the main goal: training of experts from the management staff of the administration authorities of protected areas, public relations and a wide range of other activities connected with the promotion. Within the Task 3: Guidelines for implementation of the selected NATURA 2000 sites - demonstration sites, management plans for these areas were developed for protection and management of the site. More information: http://www.dhv.cz/projekt.natura/</p> <p>Other information can be found in the CZ response to the Notification 90/2005 – development of toolkits.</p>	

Box XLV.

<p>Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken; b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention; c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target; d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans; e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals; f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Article 8(h) - Alien species

45. Has your country identified alien species introduced into its territory and established a system for tracking the introduction of alien species?	
a) No	
b) Yes, some alien species identified but a tracking system not yet established	x
c) Yes, some alien species identified and tracking system in place	
d) Yes, alien species of major concern identified and tracking system in place	

46. ? Has your country assessed the risks posed to ecosystems, habitats or species by the introduction of these alien species?

a) No	
b) Yes, but only for some alien species of concern (please provide details below)	x
c) Yes, for most alien species (please provide details below)	

Further information on the assessment of the risks posed to ecosystems, habitats or species by the introduction of these alien species.

Research in the risks posed to ecosystems, habitats or species by the introduction of these alien species has had a tradition in particular in plant species in the country. The outputs of Czech botanists in the field have been internationally appreciated. There has been a research school on invasive alien plant species in the Institute of Botany, Academy of Sciences of the Czech Republic. Some risks resulting from the spread of invasive alien species in the Czech Republic have been identified and assessed (<http://www.ibot.cas.cz/invaze/druhy/index.html>).

The invasibility of different habitats is also assessed. However, there is no integrative assessment of the risks caused by the alien species at the national scale.

47. ? Has your country undertaken measures to prevent the introduction of, control or eradicate, those alien species which threaten ecosystems, habitats or species?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under consideration	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the measures to prevent the introduction of, control or eradicate those alien species that threaten ecosystems, habitats or species.

In accordance with the appropriate legislation, introduced species are controlled by mechanical, chemical or other means. Major biological invasions are controlled by targeted projects. However, there are no comprehensive measures in place at the national level.

Telemetric monitoring of the individuals of the American mink (*Mustela vison*) was initiated, as it is an important predator of a number of endangered species. Nationwide mapping of the habitats of crayfish including three non-indigenous species is in progress.

48. ? In dealing with the issue of invasive species, has your country developed, or involved itself in, mechanisms for international cooperation, including the exchange of best practices? (decision V/8)

a) No	x
b) Yes, bilateral cooperation	
c) Yes, regional and/or subregional cooperation	
d) Yes, multilateral cooperation	

49. ? Is your country using the ecosystem approach and precautionary and bio-geographical approaches as appropriate in its work on alien invasive species? (decision V/8)

a) No	
-------	--

b) Yes (please provide details below)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Further comments on the use of the ecosystem approach and precautionary and bio-geographical approaches in work on alien invasive species.	
The precautionary approach to invasive alien species has been applied in the Czech Republic, in particular in phytosanitary and veterinary legislation. Recently, the flora of the Czech Republic has been assessed with respect to invisibility of individual taxa (see the web page listed above). The invasive plant alien species have been recently studied in some Specially Protected Areas and the bio-geographical approach has been applied (PYŠEK P., JAROŠÍK V., KUCERA T., 2002: <i>Patterns of invasion in temperate nature reserves</i> . Biol. Conserv. 104: 13 - 24). In the České Švýcarsko/Bohemian Switzerland National Park, a project on integrated ecosystem management has been launched dealing also with some invasive alien species in 2005.	

50. Has your country identified national needs and priorities for the implementation of the Guiding Principles? (decision VI/23)	
a) No	<input type="checkbox"/>
b) No, but needs and priorities are being identified	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
c) Yes, national needs and priorities have been identified (please provide below a list of needs and priorities identified)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Further comments on the identification of national needs and priorities for the implementation of the Guiding Principles.	

51. Has your country created mechanisms to coordinate national programmes for applying the Guiding Principles? (decision VI/23)	
a) No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
b) No, but mechanisms are under development	<input type="checkbox"/>
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Further comments on the mechanisms created to coordinate national programmes for implementing the Guiding Principles.	

52. Has your country reviewed relevant policies, legislation and institutions in the light of the Guiding Principles, and adjusted or developed policies, legislation and institutions? (decision VI/23)	
a) No	<input type="checkbox"/>
b) No, but review under way	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
c) Yes, review completed and adjustment proposed (please provide details below)	<input type="checkbox"/>
d) Yes, adjustment and development ongoing	<input type="checkbox"/>
e) Yes, some adjustments and development completed (please provide details below)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Further information on the review, adjustment or development of policies, legislation and institutions in light of the Guiding Principles.	

53. Is your country enhancing cooperation between various sectors in order to improve prevention, early detection, eradication and/or control of invasive alien species? (decision VI/23)	
a) No	
b) No, but potential coordination mechanisms are under consideration	x
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on cooperation between various sectors.	

54. Is your country collaborating with trading partners and neighboring countries to address threats of invasive alien species to biodiversity in ecosystems that cross international boundaries? (decision VI/23)	
a) No	
b) Yes, relevant collaborative programmes are under development	x
c) Yes, relevant programmes are in place (please specify below the measures taken for this purpose)	
Further comments on collaboration with trading partners and neighboring countries.	
<p>In the framework of the Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats (Bern Convention), the European Strategy on Invasive Alien Species was adopted. The State Nature Conservancy authorities have been recently seeking for collaboration with neighbouring countries in distribution inventories and ways of eradication of the American Mink (<i>Mustela vison</i>) which as an extremely efficient predator poses significant threats to animal assemblages and populations, incl. those of critically endangered species, e.g. native crayfish species. Within some large-size Specially Protected Areas, in particular bilateral ones, a close co-operation in invasive alien species prevention, early detection, control, management and eradication is carried out (e.g., České Švýcarsko/Bohemian Switzerland and Saxonian Switzerland National Parks have collaborated in control of the invasive North American conifer <i>Pinus strobus</i>).</p> <p>There are information about the Czech Republic at the GISP website under following link: http://www.gisp.org/worldmap/countrybackground.asp?worldmap=country&country=Czech%20Republic</p> <p>There are 23 records in the GISP Interactive Map database for the country - Czech Republic. These are: 9 Departments, institutes and organisations, 13 Projects, Experts; 1 Download & references.</p> <p>Ongoing grant projects at the Botany Institute, Academy of Science of the Czech Republic (Dr. Pysek):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Giant Hogweed (<i>Heracleum mantegazzianum</i>) a pernicious invasive weed: Developing a sustainable strategy for alien invasive plant management in Europe (EU 5FP, EVK2-CT-2001-00128, 2002-2005) ▪ ALARM: Assessing large-scale environmental risks with tested methods (EU 6FP Integrated Project, GOCE-CT 506675, 2004-2008) ▪ DAISIE: Delivering alien invasive species inventories for Europe (EU 6FP STREP Project, 2005-2007) ▪ Central European flora as a source of worldwide invasions (Grant Agency of the Czech Republic, 2003-2005) ▪ Comparative ecology of generative reproduction of alien plants (Grant Agency of the Czech Republic, cooperation, 2004-2006) ▪ The catalogue of alien species of the Czech Republic (<i>funded by Grant Agency of the Czech Republic, 1999-2001</i>) ▪ Weed communities as sources of invasive alien plants: a GIS analysis (<i>Grant Agency of the Czech Republic, 2000-2002</i>) 	

- Biological, ecological and genetical study of invasive Reynoutria (Polygonaceae) species in the Czech Republic (cooperation, *Grant Agency of the Academy of Sciences of the Czech Republic*, 1998–2001)
- Determinants of succession in human-made habitats: species pool vs. site conditions (*Grant Agency of the Czech Republic*, 2002-2004)

For more information, e.g. about **Recent grant projects of Dr. Pysek** at the Botany Institute, go to: http://www.ibot.cas.cz/personal/pysek/research_activities.htm

55. Is your country developing capacity to use risk assessment to address threats of invasive alien species to biodiversity and incorporate such methodologies in environmental impact assessment (EIA) and strategic environmental assessment (SEA)? (decision VI/23)

a) No	x
b) No, but programmes for this purpose are under development	
c) Yes, some activities for developing capacity in this field are being undertaken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive activities are being undertaken (please provide details below)	
Further information on capacity development to address threats of invasive alien species.	

56. Has your country developed financial measures and other policies and tools to promote activities to reduce the threats of invasive species? (decision VI/23)

a) No	
b) No, but relevant measures and policies are under development	
c) Yes, some measures, policies and tools are in place (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, comprehensive measures and tools are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the development of financial measures and other policies and tools for the promotion of activities to reduce the threats of invasive species.	
<p>The control of alien species can be funded from the Landscape Management Programme of the Ministry of Environment or from programmes of Ministry of Agriculture. The nature conservation legislation, namely the Act No. 114/1992 Coll. on the Protection of Nature and the Landscape as amended, includes some preventative measures to combat the spreading of non-indigenous species.</p> <p>Other legislation also addresses the issue of alien invasive species, mainly legislation on plant medical care, fisheries and game-keeping (for more details, see PLESNÍK J., STANKOVÁ J. eds. 2001: Status of biological resources and implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity in the Czech Republic. First report. Ministry of the Environment of the Czech Republic Prague, 72 pp.).</p>	

Box XLVI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

--

Article 8(j) - Traditional knowledge and related provisions

**Note: Art. 8j is not relevant to the Czech Republic in the original/narrow sense, but in the sense of conservation of traditional procedures, cultivation and conservation of ancient and local landraces etc. These issues are generally dealt within conservation of genetic resources and ABS related issues*

GURTS

57. Has your country created and developed capacity-building programmes to involve and enable smallholder farmers, indigenous and local communities, and other relevant stakeholders to effectively participate in decision-making processes related to genetic use restriction technologies?

a) No	x
b) No, but some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some programmes are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are in place (please provide details below)	

Further comments on capacity-building programmes to involve and enable smallholder farmers, indigenous and local communities and other relevant stakeholders to effectively participate in decision-making processes related to GURTS.

--

Status and Trends

58. Has your country supported indigenous and local communities in undertaking field studies to determine the status, trends and threats related to the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities? (decision VII/16)

a) No	x
b) No, but support to relevant studies is being considered	
c) Yes (please provide information on the studies undertaken)	

Further information on the studies undertaken to determine the status, trends and threats related to the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities, and priority actions identified.

--

Akwé:Kon Guidelines

59. Has your country initiated a legal and institutional review of matters related to cultural, environmental and social impact assessment, with a view to incorporating the Akwé:Kon Guidelines into national legislation, policies, and procedures?	
a) No	x
b) No, but review is under way	
c) Yes, a review undertaken (please provide details on the review)	
Further information on the review.	

60. Has your country used the Akwé:Kon Guidelines in any project proposed to take place on sacred sites and/or land and waters traditionally occupied by indigenous and local communities? (decision VII/16)	
a) No	x
b) No, but a review of the Akwé: Kon guidelines is under way	
c) Yes, to some extent (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below)	
Further information on the projects where the Akwé:Kon Guidelines are applied.	

Capacity Building and Participation of Indigenous and Local Communities

61. Has your country undertaken any measures to enhance and strengthen the capacity of indigenous and local communities to be effectively involved in decision-making related to the use of their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision V/16)	
a) No	x
b) No, but some programmes being developed	
c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures taken (please provide details below)	
Further information on the measures to enhance and strengthen the capacity of indigenous and local communities.	

62. Has your country developed appropriate mechanisms, guidelines, legislation or other initiatives to foster and promote the effective participation of indigenous and local communities in decision making, policy planning and development and implementation of the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity at international, regional, subregional, national and local levels? (decision V/16)	
a) No	x
b) No, but relevant mechanisms, guidelines and legislation are under development	

c) Yes, some mechanisms, guidelines and legislation are in place (please provide details below)	
Further information on the mechanisms, guidelines and legislation developed.	

63. Has your country developed mechanisms for promoting the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities with specific provisions for the full, active and effective participation of women in all elements of the programme of work? (decision V/16, annex)	
a) No	x
b) No, but relevant mechanisms are being developed	
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the mechanisms for promoting the full and effective participation of women of indigenous and local communities in all elements of the programme of work.	

Support to implementation

64. Has your country established national, subregional and/or regional indigenous and local community biodiversity advisory committees?	
a) No	x
b) No, but relevant work is under way	
c) Yes	

65. Has your country assisted indigenous and local community organizations to hold regional meetings to discuss the outcomes of the decisions of the Conference of the Parties and to prepare for meetings under the Convention?	
a) No	x
b) Yes (please provide details about the outcome of meetings)	
Further information on the outcome of regional meetings.	

66. Has your country supported, financially and otherwise, indigenous and local communities in formulating their own community development and biodiversity conservation plans that will enable such communities to adopt a culturally appropriate strategic, integrated and phased approach to their development needs in line with community goals and objectives?	
a) No	x
b) Yes, to some extent (please provide details below)	
c) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below)	
Further information on the support provided.	

Box XLVII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Article 9 - *Ex-situ* conservation

67. ? On Article 9(a) and (b), has your country adopted measures for the *ex-situ* conservation of components of biological diversity native to your country and originating outside your country?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	x

Further information on the measures adopted for the *ex-situ* conservation of components of biodiversity native to your country and originating outside your country.

The Act No. 162/2003 Gazette on the Conditions for the Operation of Zoological Gardens and amending some acts (Act on Zoological Gardens), implements the EC (European Communities) Directive 99/22/EC on the keeping of wild animals in ZOOs. There are 16 licenced ZOOs in the Czech Republic according to that Act. There are more than 20 botanical gardens in the Czech Republic, but there is currently no central overview of the activities of individual gardens and their participation in action plans/recovery programmes at national, European and global scale. The National Program on conservation and use of genetic resources of flora, fauna and micro-organisms important for nutrition, agriculture and forest management (National Program) is a fundamental tool for the conservation of genetic resources. It includes genetic resources of flora, micro-organisms and farm and domesticated animals.

Implementation of the Act is running very well, every ZOO must, according to the Act the license - ZOO license, without this it is not taken as a ZOO. Without having this license they will not get any grant/aid from the Ministry of the Environment. There was the Commission for Zoological Gardens established two years ago.

Implementation of a funding scheme of support of the subjects operating the ZOOs is running. Money are given from the MoE budget.

68. ? On Article 9(c), has your country adopted measures for the reintroduction of threatened species into their natural habitats under appropriate conditions?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	x

Further comments on the measures for the reintroduction of threatened species into their natural

habitats under appropriate conditions.

Habitat protection and ecologically sound ecosystem management is the most cost-effective and the cheapest approach to maintain species diversity in a given territory. However, in many cases, species highly threatened with extinction require urgent measures of protection. Under the Act No. 114/1992 Coll., on the Protection of Nature and the Landscape as amended, all State Nature Conservancy authorities must establish action plans/recovery programmes for Specially Protected Species listed in the Ministry of the Environment of the Czech Republic Decree No. 395/1992 Coll. Action plan/recovery programme consists of proposal for and implementation of special conservation measures (e.g., management *in situ*, captive breeding, re-introductions, translocations, transfers, etc.).

Nevertheless, species recovery should be restrictive and considered only for crisis situations. Action plans/recovery programmes should be oriented first of all towards protection of the existing populations in their natural habitats (*in-situ* conservation), focusing on improving their conservation status, and then, to restore part of the historical distribution and to link isolated populations by improving their connectivity. Re-stocking and re-introduction may be taken into account. Action plans/recovery programmes for Specially Protected wildlife species are carried out for by the State Nature Conservancy authorities in close co-operation with other sectors, research institutes, universities, NGOs and private sector to improve conservation status of the above species and their habitats.

Action plans/recovery programmes for Specially Protected wildlife species (see the ministry of the Environment of the Czech Republic Decree No. 395/1992 Coll.) are carried out for by the State Nature Conservancy authorities in close co-operation with other sectors, research institutes, universities, NGOs and private sectors to improve conservation status of the above species and their habitats.

In contrast to Management Plans for Specially Protected Areas, only a few action plans for Specially Protected Species have been officially launched and put into praxis for wild plants and animals in the Czech Republic. Therefore, within the framework of the *Biodiversity Conservation* project the Agency for Nature Conservation and Landscape Protection of the Czech Republic prepared guidelines for action plans/recovery programmes for wildlife species based on current domestic and foreign experience. Currently, the Agency is implementing the project aiming at wild animal species action plans/recovery programmes. In 266 Specially Protected Species research or conservation measures in both their population and habitats have been carried out. Among successful stories, re-introduction of the Lynx (*Lynx lynx*) in the Šumava/Bohemian Forest Mts. and of the White-tailed Eagle (*Haliaeetus albicilla*) in the Trebon Basin Protected Area and Biosphere Reserve in the 1980s should be mentioned.

Stations for handicapped animals are facilities for injured specimens of wild species and their purpose is, where possible, to release the individuals back into the wild after healing. The facilities are a part of the National network of Stations for Handicapped Animals which is supervised by the most important nature conservation NGO in the country, the Czech Union for Nature Conservation (ČUNC, CSOP), and financially supported by the Ministry of the Environment, regional (=provincial authorities) and private donors.

There is the financial support of reintroduction projects managed by ZOOs.

69. ? On Article 9(d), has your country taken measures to regulate and manage the collection of biological resources from natural habitats for *ex-situ* conservation purposes so as not to threaten ecosystems and *in-situ* populations of species?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the measures to regulate and manage the collection of biological resources from natural habitats for *ex-situ* conservation purposes so as not to threaten ecosystems and *in-situ* populations of species.

Under the Nature Protection Act No. 114/1992 Coll., keeping of Specially Protected Species listed in

the Ministry of the Environment of the Czech Republic Decree No. 395/1992 Coll., in the captivity is prohibited. Everyone who poses, breeds, keeps, transports or sells a specimen belonging to the Specially Protected Species must prove the origin of such a specimen. The permission of the State Nature Conservancy authorities is needed for keeping an individual (individuals) of the Specially Protected Species in captivity. The conditions of the Act are checked by the Czech Environmental Inspectorate. The authorities issue the permission, in particular if keeping the wildlife species in captivity supports their populations in the wild, e.g. through re-introduction or avoiding the detrimental genetic effects on population viability.

Box XLVIII .

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Article 10 - Sustainable use of components of biological diversity

70. ? On Article 10(a), has your country integrated consideration of the conservation and sustainable use of biological resources into national decision-making?

a) No	
b) No, but steps are being taken	
c) Yes, in some relevant sectors (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, in most relevant sectors (please provide details below)	x

Further information on integrating consideration of conservation and sustainable use of biological resources into national decision-making.

Considerations of the conservation and sustainable use of biological resources are integrated in most relevant sectors, incl. agriculture, forestry and fisheries, energy production and transport. The Czech Republic Strategy for Sustainable Development supports the development of natural and landscape infrastructure along with a strengthening the carrying capacity of the landscape in the framework of spatial planning procedures, and encourages to protect valuable areas by appropriate measures. The Strategy also recognises the target to halt the wildlife species and habitat decline and loss and to enhance biodiversity at all levels, including genes, species and ecosystems. Some particular measures leading to more sustainable use of biodiversity are being endorsed in major sectors affecting biodiversity (e.g. agro-environmental measures, or special measures for energy facilities or transport infrastructure).

71. ? On Article 10(b), has your country adopted measures relating to the use of biological resources that avoid or minimize adverse impacts on biological diversity?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	x

low)	
Further information on the measures adopted relating to the use of biological resources that avoid or minimize adverse impacts on biological diversity.	
Comprehensive measures that avoid or minimize adverse impacts on biological diversity have been already adopted. For example, State Environmental Policy, National biodiversity Strategy, Horizontal Rural Development Plan, National Forestry Programme and other strategic documents include between the main objectives non-productive functions of ecosystems and the conservation of biological diversity. These measures are also reflected in the legislation, e.g. on land-use planning, mining, forest, waters, GMOs, environmental impact assessment and last but not least on the protection of nature and the landscape. All these adopted legal or incentive measures minimize adverse impacts of different human activities.	

72. ? On Article 10(c), has your country put in place measures that protect and encourage customary use of biological resources that is compatible with conservation or sustainable use requirements?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	
Further information on the measures that protect and encourage customary use of biological resources that is compatible with conservation or sustainable use requirements.	
There are some measures in place that encourage customary use of traditional crops and livestock, fish or game. These measures are partially taken into account in the legislation, but there are no comprehensive measures in place at all.	

73. ? On Article 10(d), has your country put in place measures that help local populations develop and implement remedial action in degraded areas where biological diversity has been reduced?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	
Further information on the measures that help local populations develop and implement remedial action in degraded areas where biodiversity has been reduced.	
Local populations (e.g. farmers, small municipalities, local NGOs etc.) can be received funds from several programmes – e.g. Water System Restoration Programme, Landscape Management Programme or Rural Areas Restoration Programme. In addition, some actions can be funded from the State Environmental Fund (www.sfzp.cz), in particular those dealing with air and water quality, old mining site restoration, former military areas decontamination and restoration, decontamination of severely polluted areas, etc.	

74. ? Has your country identified indicators and incentive measures for sectors relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision V/24)	
a) No	
b) No, but assessment of potential indicators and incentive measures is under way	x
c) Yes, indicators and incentive measures identified (please describe below)	
Further comments on the identification of indicators and incentive measures for sectors relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.	

75. ? Has your country implemented sustainable use practices, programmes and policies for the sustainable use of biological diversity, especially in pursuit of poverty alleviation? (decision V/24)	
a) No	x
b) No, but potential practices, programmes and policies are under review	
c) Yes, some policies and programmes are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive policies and programmes are in place (please provide details below)	
Further information on sustainable use programmes and policies.	

76. ? Has your country developed or explored mechanisms to involve the private sector in initiatives on the sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision V/24)	
a) No	x
b) No, but mechanisms are under development	
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please describe below)	
Further comments on the development of mechanisms to involve the private sector in initiatives on the sustainable use of biodiversity.	

77. Has your country initiated a process to apply the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity? (decision VII/12)	
a) No	x
b) No, but the principles and guidelines are under review	
c) Yes, a process is being planned	
d) Yes, a process has been initiated (please provide detailed information)	
Further information on the process to apply the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity.	

78. Has your country taken any initiative or action to develop and transfer technologies and provide financial resources to assist in the application of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity? (decision VII/12)

a) No	x
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some technologies developed and transferred and limited financial resources provided (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, many technologies developed and transferred and significant financial resources provided (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the development and transfer of technologies and provision of financial resources to assist in the application of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity.	

Biodiversity and Tourism

79. ? Has your country established mechanisms to assess, monitor and measure the impact of tourism on biodiversity?

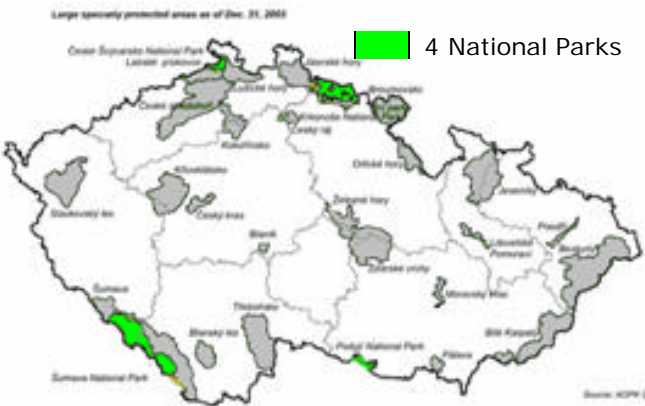
a) No	
b) No, but mechanisms are under development	
c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please specify below)	x
d) Yes, existing mechanisms are under review	
Further comments on the establishment of mechanisms to assess, monitor and measure the impact of tourism on biodiversity.	

Monitoring and Assessing the impact of tourism on biodiversity: There has been a long term project **Monitoring of Tourism in the Czech National Parks** running in all four National Parks since 1997 (Krkonoše NP, Šumava NP, České Svycarsko NP and NP Podyjí) in the Czech Republic. It has been carried out by the Faculty of Science at the Environmental Science Institute of the Charles University in Prague by the team of Dr. Martin Cihár (mcihar@natur.cuni.cz). Further information can be found in Arrneger, A., et al. (2002): *Monitoring and Management of Visitor Flows in Recreational and Protected Areas. Conference Proceedings- January 30 – February 02, 2002, Vienna, Austria. Universität für Bodenkultur Wien.*

Recreational and tourist exploitation of selected parts of four Czech National Parks has been investigated since 1997. The investigation process is carried out during high summer season and takes 9 days in every park. The basic quantitative census of tourists, cyclists and cars on selected crossroads of tourist paths in the core area of national parks has been carried out and qualitative characteristics, opinions and attitudes of visitors has been evaluated.

The socio-demographic structure of the visitors is being analysed and evaluated with respect to nationality, gender, age, education, period of visit, type of transport and accommodation etc. There are specific questions concerning the relation between the visitors' opinion and conservation management of Šumava NP, evaluation of the environment quality and sustainable development of the NP. Relation between socio-demographic structure of visitors and their behaviour and attitudes to conservation management activities of the national park's Authorities is being analysed using a special type of a questionnaire based on interviews with a random and representative sample of visitors

Parallel survey ascertained a range of opinions held by high-ranking representatives of local governments (e.g. Cihar & al. 200a).



There are obvious differences between various National Parks see beside (**Krkonoše, Šumava, Podyjí, České Svycarsko**) and between the attitudes of foreign visitors and Czech visitors.

Investigation has been focused also on local inhabitants (people) and elected representatives of local communities (*Local people and local communities in the sense of the Czech republic mean those people, mainly in mountain areas with permanent address in that area. Therefore we call them*

local, but it is not the same meaning as the convention one).

Results are used by NP Authorities within the process of estimation of ecological and psychological carrying capacity as well as the one of appropriate indicators of sustainable development of the Czech National Parks. Monitoring will also continue in the next years.

There has been a long term study in the Šumava NP since 1997. This study as a part of the project focused on many aspects view by tourists or by local people : **Selected indicators of sustainable tourism in the central part of the Šumava National Park and Biosphere Reserve (1997-2004), Sustainable tourism monitoring in the core zone of Šumava National Park and Biosphere Reserve (1998), Šumava National Park and selected aspects of its sustainable development - evaluation by the local people (communities Borová Lada, Horská Kvilda, Kvilda, Modrava, Filipova Hut, Srní a Prášíly) – 1998.**

The project is successfully running also in Krkonoše NP. Outcomes of the census represent groundwork for the management of the sustainable tourism in the ridge part of the national park. The results also enable comparison of the tourism pressures with other Czech national parks and protected landscape areas. Outcomes of the survey can be used for designing priorities for a management of the environmental protection on local, regional and national level (comparison with an analogous data from other parts of CR).

There was big survey in all parks in August 2000. Based on this nine-day survey and using results of similar research activities from previous years the team evaluated selected quantitative and qualitative data which characterize recreational and tourist exploitation of the central part of four Czech National Parks.

There was also a bilateral monitoring in 2000, when the Hardegg point that lies in the Austrian National Park Thayatal was evaluated during the monitoring of the NP Podyjí (Cihar & al. 2001).

The given research project enhances and develops research activities of the Institute for Environmental Studies, carried out also in Czech landscape protected areas Zdarské vrchy, Slavkovský les, Krivoklátsko, Labské pískovce, Litovelské Pomoraví and the capital city Prague. The research reflects modern trends and requirements for a progressive conservational management (e. g. Shipp & al. 1993, Ceballos-Lescurain 1996, Messerli & Ives 1997, Godde 1999).

80. ? Has your country provided educational and training programmes to the tourism operators so as to increase their awareness of the impacts of tourism on biodiversity and upgrade the technical capacity at the local level to minimize the impacts? (decision V/25)

a) No	x
b) No, but programmes are under development	
c) Yes, programmes are in place (please describe below)	

Further comments on educational and training programmes provided to tourism operators.

There are no programmes for tourism operators at the moment. Some projects for eco - guiders and services providers in protected areas are now under development. There are many eco-guiders in National Parks and Protected Landscape Areas - mostly from Parks Authorities – there are Parks employees who know the area and surroundings very well.

81. Does your country provide indigenous and local communities with capacity-building and financial resources to support their participation in tourism policy-making, development planning, product development and management? (decision VII/14)

a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are being considered	x
c) Yes, some programmes are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are in place (please provide details below)	

Further comments in the capacity-building and financial resources provided to indigenous and local communities to support their participation in tourism policy-making, development planning, product development and management.

There are no indigenous communities in the sense of CBD in the Czech Republic.

Some programmes have been carried out in mountain areas. There was a big IUCN programme – **Nature Management in Partnership** carried out by the Czech Republic (MoE) with a financial support of the PIN-MATRA - Government of the Netherlands. The project started in 1998 and was finished in 2003. Specific objectives were to strengthen the inter-linkage between national and local policy making and planning; integrate the interactive stakeholder management approach in the management and development of agencies dealing with protected areas at various levels; increase the input from local experts and local language activities to support the integration process, and finally formulate guidelines for communication and stakeholder management to be used in the local processes in protected areas connected with NBS and Natura 2000. One of the topic was the coexistence between wolves and local farmers in the PLAS Beskydy. The management of PLA created relationships with the farmers, using round table discussions as a mechanism. After asking external advice, they made visits to individual farmers and learned to listen to their concerns, not to bring up the issue of wolves immediately and realized that the rationale for a protected area is not clear to a farmer. Nevertheless they discovered many shared interests. More information can be found on the **CEPA Portal of the CBD**. <http://www.biodiv.org/programmes/outreach/cepa/home.shtml>

82. Has your country integrated the Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism Development in the development or review of national strategies and plans for tourism development, national biodiversity strategies and actions plans, and other related sectoral strategies? (decision VII/14)

a) No, but the guidelines are under review	
b) No, but a plan is under consideration to integrate some principles of the guidelines into relevant strategies	

c) Yes, a few principles of the guidelines are integrated into some sectoral plans and NBSAPs (please specify which principle and sector)	x
d) Yes, many principles of the guidelines are integrated into some sectoral plans and NBSAPs (please specify which principle and sector)	
Further information on the sectors where the principles of the Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism Development are integrated.	
<p>Here are the main goals which have to be fulfilling in the sphere of the sustainable tourism in the Czech Republic. They are included in the State Environmental Policy of the Czech Republic, most of them are enhanced in the NBS. Realisation of some of them are under preparation, some of them are running.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Monitor tourism development effects using indicators of its impacts on the environment and local development – prepare a proposal and ensure systematic territorial, temporal and thematic monitoring of tourism impacts. - <u>running</u> ▪ Promote the development of sound, environmentally acceptable forms of tourism and/or attempt to increase the share of this type of tourism in the total volume of tourism. ▪ Create a network of regional centres of environmentally sound tourism coordinated by a national centre for the purpose of greening regional tourism, methodical and practical support. – <u>now under development</u> - there is a <u>Concept of the Regional Centres Network</u> ▪ Promote the creation of a National System of Certification of Environmentally Sound Tourism Services (accommodation and catering services, tour operators and entire destinations); promote the introduction of environmental management systems in tourism sector and achievement of the label as criteria for possible subsidy titles. – <u>now under development</u> ▪ In specially protected areas, provide for implementation of the principles of the “European Charter for Sustainable Tourism in Protected Areas” and take into consideration the introduction of the NATURA 2000 system. - <u>challenge</u> ▪ Extend tourism and hiking to include less attractive areas using European structural funds. <u>Repeated again in the NBS</u> ▪ Introduce environmental certification and promotion of tourist destinations that respect the principles of protection of the living environment. – <u>now under development</u> ▪ Care for the landscape through the development of rural tourism, eco-tourism and eco-agro-tourism; utilise this tourism form for education of visitors and, indirectly, also the local population to build a relationship and thus also a responsible approach to the creation, evaluation and protection of the environment. ▪ Promote the development of environmentally sound transport systems in all tourism areas; support public mass transport, especially in Protected Landscape Areas, National Parks and historical cities, and thus reduce the individual automobile transport in these areas. ▪ Provide conditions for pedestrian or cyclist accessibility of the landscape through reconstruction and establishing of field and forest roads in connection with carrying out land-use planning, as an instrument of implementation of the landscape care. <p>There is also the Concept of State Tourism Policy for 2002-2007 which sets down other goals and targets for the tourism in the Czech republic. The missing part is still the Concept of ecologically sound and sustainable tourism in our country. Among many goals of environment conservation for the sustainable tourism monitoring of the tourism development by using indicators of sustainable development and CEPA. More on www.mmr.cz</p> <p>Another document is also the National Strategy of development the cycling. It is focused on development of conditions for support of cycling, using of cycling as a way to help to restore country side.</p> <p>The Sustainable development Strategy of the Czech Republic sets down strong, week opportunities and threats to the sustainable tourism. More on www.env.cz</p>	

Box XLIX.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

--

Article 11 - Incentive measures

83. ? Has your country established programmes to identify and adopt economically and socially sound measures that act as incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of components of biological diversity?	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some programmes are in place (please provide details below)	X
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the programmes to identify and adopt incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Mainly The Programme for The Landscape Custody (found in 1996 by The Ministry of The Environment). ▪ There is the State Environmental Fund of the Czech Republic as one of the key economic instrument fulfilling the obligations arising from international conventions on environmental protection. According to the programmes announced by the Ministry of the Environment, support is provided in the following areas: Water protection, Air protection, Nature and landscape conservation, Soil protection, Utilisation of natural resources, Waste management, Technologies and products, Utilisation of renewable energy sources, The EU aid programmes – ISPA, the Cohesion Fund, Structural Funds. ▪ Particularly the national nature protection investment programs (The Programme of River Systems Restoration; The Maintenance of Inalienable State Property in Specially Protected Areas programme; and one sub-programme of The State Environmental Fund of CR) and the EU structural programs (HRDP – agro environmental measures; Operational Programmes – some very particular measures in this sense). There are also measures within the above mentioned programmes and peculiar programmes for conservation of genetic resources of cultural varieties. 	
84. ? Has your country developed the mechanisms or approaches to ensure adequate incorporation of both market and non-market values of biological diversity into relevant plans, policies and programmes and other relevant areas? (decisions III/18 and IV/10)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant mechanisms are under development	X

c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, review of impact of mechanisms available (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the mechanism or approaches to incorporate market and non-market values of biodiversity into relevant plans, policies and programmes.	
85. ? Has your country developed training and capacity-building programmes to implement incentive measures and promote private-sector initiatives? (decision III/18)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some programmes are in place	X
d) Yes, many programmes are in place	
86. Does your country take into consideration the proposals for the design and implementation of incentive measures as contained in Annex I to decision VI/15 when designing and implementing incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision VI/15)	
a) No	X
b) Yes (please provide details below)	
Further information on the proposals considered when designing and implementing the incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.	
The Czech Republic takes into consideration the proposals for design and implementation of incentives measures as contained in Annex I to decision VI/15 when designing incentives measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. It has not been used in process of implementation yet, only in process of preparation.	
87. Has your country made any progress in removing or mitigating policies or practices that generate perverse incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity? (decision VII/18)	
a) No	
b) No, but identification of such policies and practices is under way	X
c) Yes, relevant policies and practices identified but not entirely removed or mitigated (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, relevant policies and practices identified and removed or mitigated (please provide details below)	
Further information on perverse incentives identified and/or removed or mitigated.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The fishpond and reservoir sediment removal measures, construction measures for water management, some anti-erosion measures (dams and polders construction, stream chanallisation, anti-flood measures and post-flood measures), valuable trees and alleys conservation taking no attention to its hosting biodiversity. ▪ The Ministry of the Environment of the Czech Republic carried out a Project called “Analysis of Public Subsidies, which have Adverse Impact on Environment, and Subsidies which are not in Accord with Principles of Sustainable Development” in 2001 and 2002. <p>The project was focused on carrying out analysis of public subsidies provided from various sources (state budget, local governments budgets, etc.), which have adverse effect on the environment. The very important goal was the evaluation of environment and economic effects of public subsidies and the elaboration of proposal for adjustment and changes of contemporary system of providing public subsidies.</p>	

The main goals of the project :

- Identification of public subsidies with negative environmental impacts (including subsidies with a potentially negative impact);
- Evaluation (if need be quantification) of public subsidies chosen in the former point;
- Proposing a methodology for evaluating existing public subsidies from the environmental point of view and for creating suggestions of possible new titles for public subsidies;
- Proposal for changes or adjustments to the subsidies for which some (potentially) negative environmental impacts have been identified.

This was the first project of analysis of public subsidies and their environmental impacts. It mainly constitutes as a basic mapping of aspects of the given area and the first results and recommendations. In regard to a rather wide range of problems connected with the provision of public assistance, it will be necessary to related further work to the results obtained, not only from the point of view of updating them but also from the standpoint of elaborating and analysing other related areas and aspects. The submitted results should serve not only as a basis for individual modifications in assistance policy but also as a basis for future work in this area.

The final report on: <http://www.biodiv.org/doc/case-studies/inc/cs-inc-cz3-en.doc>

More information can be found in the Czech Republic submission to the Notification on incentive measures No. 38 from 29 September 2004.

Box L.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Article 12 - Research and training

88. ? On Article 12(a), has your country established programmes for scientific and technical education and training in measures for the identification, conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity and its components?

a) No

b) No, but programmes are under development

c) Yes, programmes are in place (please provide details below)

x

Further information on the programmes for scientific and technical education and training in the measures for identification, conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

Many courses in nature conservation, environmental protection, conservation biology and sustainable use of natural resources, biodiversity, are the common component of university curricula. Faculty of Sciences and technological universities have one or more programmes focused on the identification, conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

89. ? On Article 12(b), does your country promote and encourage research which contributes to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity?

a) No

b) Yes (please provide details below)

x

Further information on the research which contributes to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

In June 2005, the Government of the Czech Republic approved the Long-term Priority Research Orientation (<http://www.vyzkum.cz>), which is the basic strategic research document. The first area is sustainable development – biological and ecological aspects of the sustainable development. This document gives the framework for novel approaches to applied biodiversity research. The need for closer connections between the research and the nature conservation and sustainable use of biological resources is highly recognized.

90. ? On Article 12(c), does your country promote and cooperate in the use of scientific advances in biological diversity research in developing methods for conservation and sustainable use of biological resources?

a) No

b) Yes (please provide details below)

x

Further information on the use of scientific advances in biodiversity research in developing methods for conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

In the Czech Republic, biodiversity related research is implemented in three basic ways: (i) Projects in the framework of the Research & Development of Technologies Programme, supervised by the Ministry of the Environment. The projects deal in particular with applied issues and the outputs of some of them have been used in developing methods, tools and measures in conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity. For example, within the project *Biodiversity Conservation* the Agency for Nature Conservation and Landscape Protection of the Czech Republic prepared guidelines for action plans/recovery programmes for wildlife species based on current domestic and foreign experience. Currently, the Agency is implementing the project aiming at wild animal species action plans/recovery programmes.

The National Research Programme for 2004 – 2009 stresses the further need to strengthen the links between research community and the general public, e.g. by popularising the outputs of science, research and development of technologies.

Agricultural research aims at animal and plant production and forestry. It includes both basic and strategic/applied research focusing in particular on maintaining and effective use of natural resources

and biological capacities of agroecosystems, forest ecosystems respectively. The agricultural research also deals with food quality, genetic resources, biosafety & GMOs, etc.

Basic research has been carried out namely by various institutes of the Academy of Sciences of the Czech Republic, individual project being funded from the Czech Science Foundation (www.gacr.cz) or the Academy of Sciences of the Czech Republic Fund. Nevertheless, there has been no specific research biodiversity related programme. The project covers the wide range of biodiversity related topics, from molecular biology to ecosystem science.

Box LI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Article 13 - Public education and awareness

91. Is your country implementing a communication, education and public awareness strategy and promoting public participation in support of the Convention? (Goal 4.1 of the Strategic Plan)

a) No	
b) No, but a CEPA strategy is under development	
c) Yes, a CEPA strategy developed and public participation promoted to a limited extent (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, a CEPA strategy developed and public participation promoted to a significant extent (please provide details below)	x

Further comments on the implementation of a CEPA strategy and the promotion of public participation in support of the Convention.

CEPA in the field of biodiversity is a part of the State Programme of CEPA and the Action Plan for 2004 – 2006. The network of centers for CEPA is continuously established and enlarged. The Czech Republic prepares a Strategy of education towards the sustainable development (Vilnius Strategy).

92. Is your country undertaking any activities to facilitate the implementation of the programme of work on Communication, Education and Public Awareness as contained in the annex to decision VI/19? (decision VI/19)

a) No	
b) No, but some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some activities are being undertaken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, many activities are being undertaken (please provide details below)	x

Further comments on the activities to facilitate the implementation of the programme of work on

CEPA.

Action Plans for triennium are developed. There was a campaign towards the establishment of the Natura 2000 network. The system of certification of goods from sustainable forestry is under development. The certification system is fully running in the sphere of ecological agriculture.

The system of **Labelling Environmentally Friendly Products** is in place. It is based on the creation of the competitive environment on the market among products with the comparable qualitative parameters by introducing another selection criterion, which comprises the setting out of ecological requirements for products. Influence of consumption and production formulas leads to the realization of sustainable development. Substance of the Labelling Environmentally Friendly Products consists in certification of product by the third independent party.

Imposition of the ecolabelling system:

- selection of product lines-product categories, in which is possible to reduce their negative impact on the environment
- determine requirement file- criteria- which must be fulfilled by group of products
- awarding of the Environmentally Friendly Product Ecolabel for products, which fulfill assigned criteria by license contract

Implementation of verifications qualities of products in accordance with the setting out of ecological requirements and keeping license contract

93. Is your country strongly and effectively promoting biodiversity-related issues through the press, the various media and public relations and communications networks at national level? (decision VI/19)

a) No	
b) No, but some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, to a limited extent (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below)	

Further comments on the promotion of biodiversity-related issues through the press, the various media and public relations and communications networks at national level.

The Ministry of the Environment enhances two film festivals focused on the topic of environment. There are web presentations, exhibitions, school competitions with the environmental topic.

The system of awards is also in place. Among others we can name the "Award of the Minister of the Environment", which is being awarded every year for a special contribution to the environment. The "Award of Josef Vavrousek" (a former environmental minister, who died in 1995). The anti-award called "Ropak" ("Oil creature") is given to person or a company, who acted very unfriendly to the environment in the previous year. Other information can be found in THE CZECH REPUBLIC SUBMISSION to the Notification No. 38, under Decision VII/18 on Incentive Measures from 29 September 2004. On the other hand space for the environment in prime time on main TV channels is very limiting.

94. Does your country promote the communication, education and public awareness of biodiversity at the local level? (decision VI/19)

a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	x

Further information on the efforts to promote the communication, education and public awareness of biodiversity at the local level.

Every district of the Czech Republic has made CEPA Conception/Strategy. The network of consulting for the environment is being established, as well as publishing of guidebooks. Children and students form an important target group; a wide range of educational programs and hobby groups are created for them and thus the subject of biodiversity conservation is slowly entering teaching programs.

The largest organizations include the PAVUCINA (cobweb) Association of Environmental Education

Centres and the Environmental Education Club. Their activities include not only enlightenment amongst children, but also development and support for the network of pedagogical workers, schools and other institutions concerned with CEPA. According to these associations, the objective of environmental education is to awake and reinforce a harmonic relationship between human beings and the environment, and thus find a pathway to oneself. Direct contact with nature and natural materials is an important component in this respect.

There is number of nongovernmental organizations in CR that actively participate in informing the public of biodiversity conservation. The greatest part of the work of environmental consulting centres in the STEP network (Environmental Consulting Centre Network- ECCN) lies in preventative care for the environment and in support for cooperation and communication between the decisive sectors in society – local administration, scientific research, the public and the business sphere.

95. Is your country supporting national, regional and international activities prioritized by the Global Initiative on Education and Public Awareness? (decision VI/19)

a) No	
b) No, but some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some activities supported (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, many activities supported (please provide details below)	x

Further comments on the support of national, regional and international activities prioritized by the Global Initiative on Education and Public Awareness.

CR is part of the network GLOBE Program.

The GLOBE Program in the Czech Republic started on 22nd April 1995. In the Czech Republic, the official guarantors of the GLOBE program are the Ministry of Environment and the Ministry of Education. TEREZA Association is the National coordinator of the project. TEREZA is a non- profit, non-governmental organization. In the Czech Republic 89 schools take part in the GLOBE Program The meeting of European GLOBE Country Coordinators .

In October 2004 TEREZA hosted the meeting of European GLOBE Country Coordinators. There were some **Training workshops, in 2004:** e.g. 4-day training workshop for new GLOBE schools or new teachers from previously trained GLOBE schools, 3-day workshop for students and teachers on Remote sensing and MultiSpec software. In April 2005, there was a special workshop for GLOBE teachers focused on practicing soil measurements and exchanging experiences.

There were **9th Czech GLOBE Games and 1st European GLOBE Games in Ceska Trebova.** For more information about GLOBE Games 2005 visit www.globegames2005.wz.cz

Information about CZ in Globe: <http://www.globe.gov/fsl/INTL/main.pl?ctry=CZ&lang=en&nav=1>

There is the National Committee of UNEP working, NGO cooperate with other international organizations, such as Bird Life, European Environmental Bureau and others.

96. Has your country developed adequate capacity to deliver initiatives on communication, education and public awareness?

a) No	
b) No, but some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some programmes are being implemented (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are being implemented (please provide details below)	x

Further comments on the development of adequate capacity to deliver initiatives on communication,

education and public awareness.

State Environmental Fund supports investment actions of CEPA in the Czech Republic. This includes building and reconstruction of centers for environmental education. It supports also non-investment action such as publishing of books, magazines, publications and video.

The PAVUCINA Association of Environmental Education Centres provides activities not only enlightenment amongst children, but also development and support for the network of pedagogical workers, schools as well as wider public and other institutions, concerned with CEPA. The network called "Mrkev" and "Mrkvicka" (The Carrot, respectively "Little Carrot") with cooperation of the Ministry of Education, Youth and Sports ensures education of teachers and other school activity.

There are some projects of late running from sources from the European social fund ESF, one of four Structural Funds of the EU. The Fund focus on the development of human resources and support for establishment of wider network of centres of CEPA in the Czech Republic. More information <http://www.esf.gov.uk/index.asp> [http://www.env.cz/AIS/web-pub.nsf/\\$pid/MZPIKF7H1GW4](http://www.env.cz/AIS/web-pub.nsf/$pid/MZPIKF7H1GW4)

For more information write to kristianova@env.cz

Other possibilities will be open from the subsidies of European economic Area (subsidy from Norway and Switzerland), possibilities for development of environmental consultation.

97. Does your country promote cooperation and exchange programmes for biodiversity education and awareness at the national, regional and international levels? (decisions IV /10 and VI/19)

a) No

b) Yes (please provide details below)

x

Further comments on the promotion of cooperation and exchange programmes for biodiversity education and awareness, at the national, regional and international levels.

Exchange programmes have been carried out on Ad hoc basis till now; e.g. within cross border cooperation (cooperation with national parks and protected landscape areas in borderlands – such as Sumava NP, Krkonose mountains NP, White Carpathians PLA, Czech/Saxon Switzerland NP.

Other examples: monitoring of the bird migration – "the Odyssey project", etc. However the impact of these activities should be more important, especially within central coordination and future continuation.

98. Is your country undertaking some CEPA activities for implementation of cross-cutting issues and thematic programmes of work adopted under the Convention?

a) No (please specify reasons below)

b) Yes, some activities undertaken for some issues and thematic areas (please provide details below)

x

c) Yes, many activities undertaken for most issues and thematic areas (please provide details below)

d) Yes, comprehensive activities undertaken for all issues and thematic areas (please provide details below)

Further comments on the CEPA activities for implementation of cross-cutting issues and thematic programmes of work adopted under the Convention.

The system of environmental consultation is being developed, EMAS and other systems of eco-management and audit schemes and administration of production such as cleaner production. The "ISO" certificates esp. "ISO 14 000" certificate is given to the company, which prove positive relation to the environment. They have to determine real goals, achieve them and they could get the certificate on these basis. There is also a system of forest certification and using of make called "Bio – product". The system of environmental friendly tourism is also under development. See in other sections.

99. ? Does your country support initiatives by major groups, key actors and stakeholders that integrate biological diversity conservation matters in their practice and education programmes as well as into their relevant sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies? (decision IV/10 and Goal 4.4 of the Strategic Plan)	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	x
Further comments on the initiatives by major groups, key actors and stakeholders that integrate biodiversity conservation in their practice and education programmes as well as their relevant sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies.	
<p>There are important activities of the Association of ecological farmers PRO-BIO as a non-governmental, non-profit organisation that supports and promotes ecological methods of farming and the use of organic food in the Czech Republic. The Association represents the interests of its members: ecological farmers, processors and vendors of organic foodstuffs as well as schools and consumers, and creates favourable conditions for dialogue and co-operation. It fosters the development of ecological farming and ecological education. PRO-BIO promotes its members' efforts, ecological production and services. For more information see http://www.pro-bio.cz/english/english.htm</p> <p>Other important activities of: Association of advisors in ecological farming, The Forest Management Institute (FMI), in Czech "ÚHÚL" www.uhul.cz, The Silva Tarouca Research Institute for Landscape and Ornamental Gardening www.vukoz.cz and the Agency for Nature conservation and Landscape Protection www.nature.cz.</p>	

100. Is your country communicating the various elements of the 2010 biodiversity target and establishing appropriate linkages to the Decade on Education for Sustainable Development in the implementation of your national CEPA programmes and activities? (decision VII/24)	
a) No	
b) No, but some programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some programmes developed and activities undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes developed and many activities undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the communication of the various elements of the 2010 biodiversity target and the establishment of linkages to the Decade on Education for Sustainable Development.	
<p>NGO and other stakeholders are members to the intersectoral working group for the CEPA. Their main tasks are to comment on the currently developing legislation and economic tools/measures. There is newly established group within the Government Commission for the Sustainable Development in the Czech Republic. The main task is the development and implementation and monitoring of the Czech Republic Strategy for Sustainable Development. More information on the website: http://wtd.vlada.cz/vrk/vrk.htm</p>	

Box LII .

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Article 14 - Impact assessment and minimizing adverse impacts

101. ? On Article 14.1(a), has your country developed legislation requiring an environmental impact assessment of proposed projects likely to have adverse effects on biological diversity?

a) No	
b) No, legislation is still in early stages of development	
c) No, but legislation is in advanced stages of development	
d) Yes, legislation is in place (please provide details below)	x
e) Yes, review of implementation available (please provide details below)	

Further information on the legislation requiring EIA of proposed projects likely to have adverse effects on biodiversity.

According to the Nature and landscape protection Act, there is the **§ 67** concerning the **biological assessment** for whoever, within the framework of construction work or other use of the landscape, intends to carry out consequential interventions which could affect protected interests pursuant general and special conservation of plants, animals and areas, must at his own expense arrange for a natural scientific study of the involved land and procure a written assessment of the effect of the intended intervention on plants and animals (hereinafter "biological assessment") if this intervention is found necessary by the nature conservation authority which is appropriate to approve it. The physical or legal person, who makes the biological assessment, must on the basis of a proposal made by the investor or participant of the pertinent procedure be approved by the nature conservation authority with regard to his qualifications. The Ministry of Environment shall specify the details for biological assessment in a generally binding regulations. It is used as a supporting material in decisions made by the nature conservation authorities.

The EIA/SEA process is taken as an assessment of affects caused by intentions on whole environment and not specifically on biodiversity. Biodiversity is one of its parts. There are no guidelines for the EIA/SEA biodiversity assessment.

There is the revised Act No. 100/2001 Coll., on the environmental impact assessment, amended in 2004. There are annexes to this Act which specify actions for which the EIA/SEA assessment is required. Category I - Projects always subject to assessment includes those actions where the process is obligatory and the process must run from the beginning to the end, Category II includes those, where screening are scoping are enough and the procedure often ends in this phase.

Subject to environmental impact assessment shall be projects and conceptions, the implementation of which could significantly affect the environment.

The assessment shall comprise the impacts on population public health and the impacts on the environment, including impacts on fauna and flora, ecological systems, the soil, the geological environment, water, air, climate and landscape, natural resources, tangible property and cultural monuments, as specified by special regulations and on the mutual interactions and connections between them.

The English version of the Act is available on the following website of the Ministry of the Environment
http://www.env.cz/EIA.Web/files/Legis/CZ/Act%20100_amended_Act_EN.doc

If not available – try this link: http://www.env.cz/EIA.Web/en/frame_en.html

With regard to EIA, the Czech Republic had transposed the EIA Directive 85/337/EEC on the Assessment of Certain Public and Private Projects on the Environment, as amended by Council Directive 97/11/EC into national law by Act 100/2001 on Environmental Impact Assessment, which came into force on 1 January 2002. However, the Czech Republic had already had about ten years of practical experience with EIA based on Act 244/1992. This Act also covered SEA.

The Act including screening, scoping, ensure the elaboration of the expert opinion, issuing a final statement, transboundary process, providing information for the public etc.

102. ? On Article 14.1(b), has your country developed mechanisms to ensure that due consideration is given to the environmental consequences of national programmes and policies that are likely to have significant adverse impacts on biological diversity?

a) No	
b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development	
c) No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development	
d) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	x

Further comments on the mechanisms developed to ensure that due consideration is given to the environmental consequences of national programmes and policies that are likely to have significant adverse impacts on biodiversity.

Those mechanisms are in the **Act No. 100/2001 Coll. On the Environmental Impact Assessment Amended** by Act. 94/2004 Coll. , which established the § 10a- The Subject of Environmental Impact Assessment of a Conception.

Which listed types of conceptions which shall be subject to assessment, e.g. (those which set the framework for future permits of projects prepared in the field of agriculture, forestry, hunting, fishery, surface or ground water management, energy, industry, transport, waste management, telecommunications, tourism, territorial planning, regional development and environment including nature protection, conceptions, for which, in view of their possible effect on the environment, the necessity of their assessment follows from a special legal regulation, 4a) and furthermore conceptions co-financed by European Community funds;)

Conception assessment shall include the identification, description and estimation of expected direct and indirect impacts of implementing or not implementing the conception and its objectives for the whole period of its expected implementation.

In assessing a conception, measures to prevent unfavourable impacts on the environment and public health, to exclude, reduce, mitigate or compensate these impacts, or, if appropriate, to increase the favourable impacts on the environment and public health by implementing the conception shall be proposed and assessed, including an evaluation of the expected effectiveness of the proposed measures.

103. ? On Article 14.1(c), is your country implementing bilateral, regional and/or multilateral agreements on activities likely to significantly affect biological diversity outside your country's jurisdiction?

a) No	
b) No, but assessment of options is in progress	
c) Yes, some completed, others in progress (please provide details below)	
d) Yes (please provide details below)	x

Further information on the bilateral, regional and/or multilateral agreements on activities likely to significantly affect biodiversity outside your country's jurisdiction.

It is not exactly the implementation of agreement on activities, but the EIA Act in its the CHAPTER II - **Transboundary Environmental Impact Assessment for the Czech Republic** is focused on:

- a) a project if the affected territory can extend beyond the territory of the Czech Republic,
- b) a project or a conception, if the State, the territory of which can be affected by significant environmental impacts (hereinafter the "affected State")
- c) a project and a conception, which are planned to be implemented on the territory of a nother State (hereinafter the "State of origin") and which can have significant environmental impacts in the territory of the Czech Republic.

More information can be found in following paragraphs.

§13) Transboundary Assessment for Projects Implemented **outside** the Territory of CR

§14) Transboundary Assessment of a Project Implemented **in** the Territory of CR

§14 a) Transboundary Assessment of a **Conception** Implemented **few**the Territory of CR

§14 b) Transboundary Assessment of a **Conception** Implemented **outside** the Territory of CR

One example of transboundary Assessment is the Slovak EIA on the railroad construction with influence on the Czech territory.

Generally, there are some examples of the transboundary EIA and there are measures in the Act which are being used for such cases.

104. ? On Article 14.1(d), has your country put mechanisms in place to prevent or minimize danger or damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of other Parties or in areas beyond the limits of national jurisdiction?

a) No	
b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development	
c) No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development	
d) Yes, mechanisms are in place based on current scientific knowledge	x

105. ? On Article 14.1(e), has your country established national mechanisms for emergency response to activities or events which present a grave and imminent danger to biological diversity?

a) No	
b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development	
c) No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development	
d) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)	x

Further information on national mechanisms for emergency response to the activities or events which present a grave and imminent danger to biodiversity.

As regards water protection against pollution from accidents, specific measures are set down in the **framework of international Commissions for protection of Elbe, Danube and Oder** established on the basis of relevant multilateral conventions to which the Czech Republic is a contracting party.

The work of the Commissions is focused on improvement of conditions for ecosystems to be as close as possible to natural conditions, reduction of pollution load in river basins and in relevant seas (North, Black and Baltic).

The activities are *inter alia* concentrated on co-operation in hydrology and flood protection, protection of water resources and water ecosystems against pollution, water management planning, proposals for co-ordinated use of waters etc. Protocols accepted at the meetings set down mechanisms for warning/reporting obligations in situations of water pollution threat. If such situation happened there are forms to be filled in where the county of the pollution origin informs the affected country and suggests ways for remediation.

For more information see the CZECH REPUBLIC SUBMISSION to the Notification No. 21 – Application of Water Frameworks – policy intervention to sustainable use inland waters Prague, 27th April 2005.

There is the process of crisis controlling in the **air pollution** which administers the Czech Hydrometeorological Institute, other authorities cooperate.

106. Is your country applying the Guidelines for Incorporating Biodiversity-related Issues into Environment-Impact-Assessment Legislation or Processes and in Strategic Impact Assessment as contained in the annex to decision VI/7 in the context of the implementation of paragraph 1 of Article 14? (decision VI/7)

a) No	
b) No, but application of the guidelines under consideration	
c) Yes, some aspects being applied (please specify below)	
d) Yes, major aspects being applied (please specify below)	x

Further comments on application of the guidelines.

Yes, this process is fully running, all major aspects are covered. As mentioned above, screening and scoping procedures are integral parts of EIA/SEA assessments.

There was a **Twinning Project CZ/2002/IB/EN/02** in the Czech Republic called **Implementation of the Council Directive on Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA)**, funded by PHARE 2002 Programme, from 17 February 2003, Duration: 18 months The budget was 550,000 €.

More information on: http://www.env.cz/EIA.Web/en/frame_en.html

The project was designed to support and enable the Czech Republic to reach the complete and formal legal transposition of the European EIA Directive and to ensure the practical implementation and enforcement of the relevant sections of the Acquis communautaire. The project also helped to improve the EIA procedure in the Czech Republic and developed possibilities within the environmental administration for undertaking tasks relevant to the EIA field. Furthermore support was given for the transposition and implementation of the European SEA Directive.

Twinning Partners were the Ministry of the Environment of the Czech Republic, and German Federal Ministry for Environment, Nature Protection and Nuclear Safety.

107. On Article 14 (2), has your country put in place national legislative, administrative or policy measures regarding liability and redress for damage to biological diversity? (decision VI/11)

a) No	
b) Yes (please specify the measures)	x

Further comments on national legislative, administrative or policy measures regarding liability and redress for damage to biological diversity.

There are some legislative measures – in the Act on Protection Nature and Landscape No. 114/1992 Coll., for everybody who damage nature/biodiversity. The sanctions are financial and there are also measures in the Criminal Act No. 140/1961 Coll., as amended § 181 a)-h).

108. Has your country put in place any measures to prevent damage to biological diversity?

a) No	
b) No, but some measures are being developed	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	

d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	x
Further information on the measures in place to prevent damage to biological diversity.	
<p>There are general measures under the Act on the Environment No. 17/1992 Coll. Mostly in the following paragraphs:</p> <p>§ 13 If there is a supposition in respect to all circumstances of a forthcoming danger of irreclaimable or material damage of environment threatens, there must be not doubt about it that such a damage happens indeed, the reason for the postponement of measures that should avoid the damage.</p> <p>§ 18 (1) Everyone who contaminates or damages with his or her activities the environment or who utilises natural resources, is obliged to secure on his own costs to monitor these effects or to know their possible consequences.</p> <p>(2) Legal entities and natural entities authorised for business activities are obliged in the range and under the conditions determined by special regulations to provide information about the effects of their operation on the environment.</p> <p>§ 19 Everyone who finds out that there is a forthcoming threat to he environment or it already happened, is obliged to make in the range of his or her capacity to make inevitable measures to avoid the threat or to diminish the impacts and without delay to report these facts to bodies of state administration; from the duty to intervene is relieved a person who would endanger his or her own life or health or of a close person.</p> <p>article (3) of the EIA Act says: In assessing a project, the impacts on the environment shall be assessed for its preparation, implementation, operation and termination, including, if appropriate, the results of its liquidation and further the decontamination or reclamation of the site, if the obligation of decontamination or reclamation is laid down by some special regulation.</p> <p>Article (4) says: The assessment of projects shall also include a proposal for measures to prevent unfavourable impacts on the environment through the implementation of the project, to exclude, reduce, mitigate or minimize such impacts, or, if appropriate, to increase the favourable impacts on the environment by implementing the project, including an evaluation of the expected effects of the proposed measures.</p> <p>The Act on Protection nature and Landscape No. 114/1992 Coll., includes mechanism of derogations, permissions, approvals, dispensations, exemptions which are taken as a measure to prevent damage to nature/landscape/biodiversity. Derogations can be given for activities which are not allowed to be done in protected areas – the MoE can give derogation on specific conditions and allow this activity in the area. And other examples.</p>	

109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the national level for the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation of national legislative regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision VI/11)	
a) No	
b) No, but cooperation is under consideration	
c) No, but cooperative programmes are under development	
d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below)	x
e) Yes, comprehensive cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below)	
Further comments on cooperation with other Parties to strengthen capacities for the prevention of damage to biodiversity.	
See above in other answers. As we have mentioned – the international EIA/SEA assessments, trans-boundary pollution measures, international conventions, etc.	

Box LIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Article 15 - Access to genetic resources

110. ? Has your country endeavored to facilitate access to genetic resources for environmentally sound uses by other Parties, on the basis of prior informed consent and mutually agreed terms, in accordance with paragraphs 2, 4 and 5 of Article 15?

a) No

b) Yes (please provide details below)

x

Further information on the efforts taken by your country to facilitate access to genetic resources for environmentally sound uses by other Parties, on the basis of prior informed consent and mutually agreed terms.

Since 1990s, when the Czech Republic became the Party to relevant international conventions, the activities have aimed to implementation of related international and regional commitments. The Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), approved by the Czech Republic in 1993, was adopted into the Czech legal system through the Act No. 134 in 1999. Principles of the Convention on Biological Diversity related to „access to plant genetic resources“ are reflected in the Act No. 148/2003 Coll., on Conservation and Utilization of Genetic Resources of Plants and Micro-organisms Important for Food and Agriculture adopted in 2003 and in the corresponding Regulation No. 458/2003. The Czech Republic ratified the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources Important for Food and Agriculture (ITPGRFA) in 2004. The Act No. 148/2003 Coll., as well as the Regulation No. 458/2003 fully reflect the principles of CBD and International Treaty on PGRFA. Internationally recognized principles of “success and benefit sharing” are fully respected also in Czech version of Material Transfer Agreement (MTA).

111. ? Has your country taken measures to ensure that any scientific research based on genetic resources provided by other Parties is developed and carried out with the full participation of such Parties, in accordance with Article 15(6)?

a) No

b) No, but potential measures are under review

c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)

d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)

x

Further information on the measures to ensure that any scientific research based on genetic resources provided by other Contracting Parties is developed and carried out with the full participation of such Contracting Parties.

There is still very limited chance to involve foreign partners into projects financed by national agencies (legal framework of grant agencies, lack of funds, strict rules of budgeting).

112. ? Has your country taken measures to ensure the fair and equitable sharing of the results of research and development and of the benefits arising from the commercial and other use of genetic resources with any Contracting Party providing such resources, in accordance with Article 15(7)?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, comprehensive legislation is in place (please provide details below)	
e) Yes, comprehensive statutory policy or subsidiary legislation are in place (please provide details below)	
f) Yes, comprehensive policy and administrative measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the type of measures taken.

Several aspects of benefit sharing are covered by the Act No. 148/2003 Coll., on Conservation and Utilization of Genetic Resources of Plants and Micro-organisms Important for Food and Agriculture adopted in 2003 and by Regulation No. 458/2003. Recommendations to increase benefit sharing are included in the "Methodology of the National Programme..." In addition, model MTA declares some recipients' responsibilities to a provider. However, convenient framework and funds for effective benefit sharing are still missing.

113. ? In developing national measures to address access to genetic resources and benefit-sharing, has your country taken into account the multilateral system of access and benefit-sharing set out in the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture?

a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	x

Further information on national measures taken which consider the multilateral system of access and benefit-sharing as set out in the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture.

Czech Republic is the signatory country of IT/PGRFA; the principles of the IT are reflected in National legislation. Access and partially also benefit sharing are covered by standard MTA:
 „Participant of the National Programme on Plant Genetic Resources and Agro-biodiversity Conservation and Utilization is obliged to provide samples of Plant GR for purposes of breeding, research and education to domestic and foreign users. Samples of Plant GR are provided under conditions of this agreement, if there is sufficient stock and if sampling will not endanger or damage the genetic resource.

Parameters of the provided samples of Plant GR and extent of services are regulated by the Decree No. 458/2003. In case of foreign users (legal or natural persons), the obligation mentioned above is applied only to subjects and their requirements for providing the samples covered by the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture. Mission of this agreement is to contribute to conservation of plant genetic resources, to ensure access to these resources and their sustainable utilisation under fair benefit sharing coming from their utilization”.

114. Is your country using the Bonn Guidelines when developing and drafting legislative, administrative or policy measures on access and benefit-sharing and/or when negotiating contracts and other arrangements under mutually agreed terms for access and benefit-sharing? (decision VII/19A)	
a) No	
b) No, but steps being taken to do so (please provide details below)	
c) Yes (please provide details below)	x
Please provide details and specify successes and constraints in the implementation of the Bonn Guidelines.	
Bonn Guidelines were used when Methodology of the new „National Programme on Plant Genetic Resources“ and MTA were prepared.	

115. Has your country adopted national policies or measures, including legislation, which address the role of intellectual property rights in access and benefit-sharing arrangements (i.e. the issue of disclosure of origin/source/legal provenance of genetic resources in applications for intellectual property rights where the subject matter of the application concerns, or makes use of, genetic resources in its development)?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential policies or measures have been identified (please specify below)	
c) No, but relevant policies or measures are under development (please specify below)	
d) Yes, some policies or measures are in place (please specify below)	x
e) Yes, comprehensive policies or measures adopted (please specify below)	
Further information on policies or measures that address the role of IPR in access and benefit-sharing arrangements.	
Czech Republic has adopted the International Union for the Protection of New Varieties of Plants Convention (UPOV) http://www.upov.int/ and has provided legal protection within this system. No other legal instruments are available.	

116. Has your country been involved in capacity-building activities related to access and benefit-sharing?	
a) Yes (please provide details below)	
b) No	
Please provide further information on capacity-building activities (your involvement as donor or recipient, key actors involved, target audience, time period, goals and objectives of the capacity-building activities, main capacity-building areas covered, nature of activities). Please also specify whether these activities took into account the Action Plan on capacity-building for access and benefit-sharing adopted at COP VII and available in annex to decision VII/19F.	

Participation in the FAO pilot project for development of FAO GPA (Global Plan for Action) monitoring system -“National Information Sharing Mechanism on GPA Implementation in the Czech Republic”.
<http://www.fao.org/ag/cgrfa/PGR.htm>

Box LIV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Article 16 - Access to and transfer of technology

117. ? On Article 16(1), has your country taken measures to provide or facilitate access for and transfer to other Parties of technologies that are relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity or make use of genetic resources and do not cause significant damage to the environment?

a) No	x
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the measures to provide or facilitate access for and transfer to other Parties of technologies that are relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity or make use of genetic resources and do not cause significant damage to the environment.

In the framework of bilateral projects and Official Development Assistance

118. ? On Article 16(3), has your country taken measures so that Parties which provide genetic resources are provided access to and transfer of technology which make use of those resources, on mutually agreed terms?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place	x
d) Yes, comprehensive legislation is in place	
e) Yes, comprehensive statutory policy or subsidiary legislation are in place	
f) Yes, comprehensive policy and administrative arrangements are in place	
g) Not applicable	

119. ? On Article 16(4), has your country taken measures so that the private sector facilitates access to joint development and transfer of relevant technology for the benefit of Government institutions and the private sector of developing countries?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	x
c) Yes, some policies and measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive policies and measures are in place (please provide details below)	
e) Not applicable	
Further information on the measures taken.	

Box LV.

<p>Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article specifically focusing on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken; b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention; c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target; d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans; e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals; f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Programme of Work on transfer of technology and technology cooperation

120. Has your country provided financial and technical support and training to assist in the implementation of the programme of work on transfer of technology and technology cooperation? (decision VII/29)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some programmes being implemented (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes being implemented (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the provision of financial and technical support and training to assist in the implementation of the programme of work on transfer of technology and technology cooperation.	
Running mainly within ODA projects and some bilateral projects and programmes.	

121. Is your country taking any measures to remove unnecessary impediments to funding of multi-country initiatives for technology transfer and for scientific and technical cooperation? (decision VII/29)	
a) No	x
b) No, but some measures being considered	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the measures to remove unnecessary impediments to funding of multi-country initiatives for technology transfer and for scientific and technical cooperation.	

122. Has your country made any technology assessments addressing technology needs, opportunities and barriers in relevant sectors as well as related needs in capacity building? (annex to decision VII/29)	
a) No	x
b) No, but assessments are under way	
c) Yes, basic assessments undertaken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, thorough assessments undertaken (please provide details below)	
Further comments on technology assessments addressing technology needs, opportunities and barriers in relevant sectors as well as related needs in capacity building.	

123. Has your country made any assessments and risk analysis of the potential benefits, risks and associated costs with the introduction of new technologies? (annex to decision VII/29)	
a) No	x
b) No, but assessments are under way	
c) Yes, some assessments undertaken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive assessments undertaken (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the assessments and risk analysis of the potential benefits, risks and associated costs with the introduction of new technologies.	

124. Has your country identified and implemented any measures to develop or strengthen appropriate information systems for technology transfer and cooperation, including assessing capacity building needs? (annex to decision VII/29)	
a) No	
b) No, but some programmes are under development	x
c) Yes, some programmes are in place and being implemented (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are being implemented (please provide details below)	
Further comments on measures to develop or strengthen appropriate information systems for technology transfer and cooperation.	
Within existing corresponding information systems.	

125. Has your country taken any of the measures specified under Target 3.2 of the programme of work as a preparatory phase to the development and implementation of national institutional, administrative, legislative and policy frameworks to facilitate cooperation as well as access to and adaptation of technologies of relevance to the Convention? (annex to decision VII/29)	
a) No	
b) No, but a few measures being considered	x
c) Yes, some measures taken (please specify below)	
d) Yes, many measures taken (please specify below)	
Further comments on the measures taken as a preparatory phase to the development and implementation of national institutional, administrative, legislative and policy frameworks to facilitate cooperation as well as access to and adaptation of technologies of relevance to the Convention.	
E.g. in connection with the Czech Republic Foreign Policy and Development Assistance (ODA).	

Box LVI.

<p>Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken; b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention; c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target; d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans; e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals; f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Article 17 - Exchange of information

126. ? On Article 17(1), has your country taken measures to facilitate the exchange of information from publicly available sources with a view to assist with the implementation of the Convention and promote technical and scientific cooperation?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place	x
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place	

The following question (127) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

127. ? On Article 17(1), do these measures take into account the special needs of developing countries and include the categories of information listed in Article 17(2), such as technical, scientific and socio-economic research, training and surveying programmes, specialized knowledge, repatriation of information and so on?	
a) No	x
b) Yes, but they do not include the categories of information listed in Article 17(2), such as technical, scientific and socio-economic research, training and surveying programmes, specialized knowledge, repatriation of information and so on	
c) Yes, and they include categories of information listed in Article 17 (2), such as technical, scientific and socio-economic research, training and surveying programmes, specialized knowledge, repatriation of information and so on	

Box LVII .

<p>Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken; b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention; c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target; d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans; e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals; f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Article 18 - Technical and scientific cooperation

128. ? On Article 18(1), has your country taken measures to promote international technical and scientific cooperation in the field of conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity?	
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	

Further information on the measures to promote international technical and scientific cooperation.

129. ? On Article 18(4), has your country encouraged and developed methods of cooperation for the development and use of technologies, including indigenous and traditional technologies, in pursuance of the objectives of this Convention?

a) No

b) No, but relevant methods are under development

d) Yes, methods are in place

x

130. ? On Article 18(5), has your country promoted the establishment of joint research programmes and joint ventures for the development of technologies relevant to the objectives of the Convention?

a) No

b) Yes (please provide some examples below)

x

Examples for the establishment of joint research programmes and joint ventures for the development of technologies relevant to the objectives of the Convention.

131. Has your country established links to non-governmental organizations, private sector and other institutions holding important databases or undertaking significant work on biological diversity through the CHM? (decision V/14)

a) No

b) No, but coordination with relevant NGOs, private sector and other institutions under way

c) Yes, links established with relevant NGOs, private sector and institutions

x

The following question (132) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

132. Has your country further developed the CHM to assist developing countries and countries with economies in transition to gain access to information in the field of scientific and technical cooperation? (decision V/14)

a) No

b) Yes, by using funding opportunities

c) Yes, by means of access to, and transfer of technology

d) Yes, by using research cooperation facilities

e) Yes, by using repatriation of information

f) Yes, by using training opportunities

x

g) Yes, by using promotion of contacts with relevant institutions, organizations and the private sector	x
h) Yes, by using other means (please specify below)	
Further comments on CHM developments to assist developing countries and countries with economies in transition to gain access to information in the field of scientific and technical cooperation.	
There was a big conference in Pruhonice in 2003 where all NFP from central and eastern European countries met, including the EC NFP. More info on www.biodiv.org	

133. Has your country used CHM to make information available more useful for researchers and decision-makers? (decision V/14)	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant initiatives under consideration	
c) Yes (please provide details below)	x
Further comments on development of relevant initiatives.	
CHM is used very frequently by the Czech Committee for the CBD for the information exchange. Whole process of the NBS preparation and development is there, it is being used for work of the National Capacity Self Assessment project of the UNDP. It is the basic toll for the information exchange for the biodiversity issues. The Special Board for the CHM is under development, the vision is to have a group of people with different interest to biodiversity from different branches who will take care about the website - portal to keep all the information up-to-date and to ensure that CHM is fully working with enough information available. Czech CHM is available on www.chm.nature.cz	

134. Has your country developed, provided and shared services and tools to enhance and facilitate the implementation of the CHM and further improve synergies among biodiversity-related Conventions? (decision V/14)	
a) No	x
b) Yes (please specify services and tools below)	
Further comments on services and tools to enhance and facilitate the implementation of CHM and further improve synergies among biodiversity-related Conventions.	

Box LVIII.

<p>Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken; b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention; c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target; d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans; e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals; f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Article 19 - Handling of biotechnology and distribution of its benefits

135. ? On Article 19(1), has your country taken measures to provide for the effective participation in biotechnological research activities by those Contracting Parties which provide the genetic resources for such research?

a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	x
c) Yes, some measures are in place	
d) Yes, comprehensive legislation are in place	
e) Yes, comprehensive statutory policy and subsidiary legislation are in place	
f) Yes, comprehensive policy and administrative measures are in place	

136. ? On Article 19(2), has your country taken all practicable measures to promote and advance priority access by Parties, on a fair and equitable basis, to the results and benefits arising from biotechnologies based upon genetic resources provided by those Parties?

a) No	x
b) No, but potential measures are under review	
c) Yes, some measures are in place	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place	

Box LIX.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

--

Article 20 – Financial resources

Box LX.

Please describe for each of the following items the quantity of financial resources, both internal and external, that have been utilized, received or provided, as applicable, to implement the Convention on Biological Diversity, on an annual basis, since your country became a Party to the Convention.	
a) Budgetary allocations by national and local Governments as well as different sectoral ministries	CZK 200.000 in 2005 CZK 160.000 in 2004 Special budgetary subsidy for implementation of the multilateral environmental agreements. This money has been released from the Ministry of the Environment budget.
b) Extra-budgetary resources (identified by donor agencies)	-
c) Bilateral channels (identified by donor agencies)	-
d) Regional channels (identified by donor agencies)	-
e) Multilateral channels (identified by donor agencies)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ USD 101.000 in 1998, World Bank, IBFRD – Grant for Preparation of Biodiversity Strategy /Action Plan and National Report (CZ-GE – 8376) ▪ USD 2.000.000 in 1994-1998, GEF, IBFRD : Biodiversity Protection Programme (TF-02-8617-CZ) ▪ USD 220.000 - UNDP/GEF – National Capacity Self Assessment for Global Environmental Management 2003-2005 ▪ USD 200.000 - Assessment of Capacity-building Needs: Access to Genetic Resources and Benefit-sharing, Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biodiversity Important for Agriculture, Forestry and Research, UNEP/GEF <p>See more question No. 97</p>
f) Private sources (identified by donor agencies)	-
g) Resources generated through financial instruments, such as charges for use of biodiversity	Income from charges is generally revenue of State national fund. It is not yet used for implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity.

Box LXI.

Please describe in detail below any major financing programmes, such as biodiversity trust funds or specific programmes that have been established in your country.

The Ministry of the Environment Programme for The Landscape Custody, Programme of Restoration of River Systems; Programme for Maintenance of Inalienable State Property in Specially Protected Areas;

- Under a sub-programme of The State Environmental Fund of Czech Republic are specific the EU structural programs (HRDP – agro environmental measures; Operational Programmes).

As of 1 May 2004, when the Czech Republic became a member of the European Union, it became eligible to use the subsidies from the **Cohesion Fund**. The priority for ISPA and Cohesion Fund instruments in the environmental sector is to achieve compliance with the European Community legislation, in particular in the area of water protection, solid waste disposal, air pollution prevention, climate protection and elimination of environmental damages from previous periods.

Objectives of support are as follows:

- Preparation of applications for support from the ISPA programme/Cohesion Fund
- Preparation of tender documentation and the tender procedure for projects realized within the ISPA programme
- Preparation of tender documentation for a project realized within the Cohesion Fund
- Investment projects realized within the ISPA programme/Cohesion Fund

The Czech Republic acquired also access to the system of financial assistance, where the most important instruments are the European Union **Structural Funds**. In the scope of the environmental protection it covers the Operational Programme Infrastructure, Priority 3 – Improvement of environmental infrastructure.

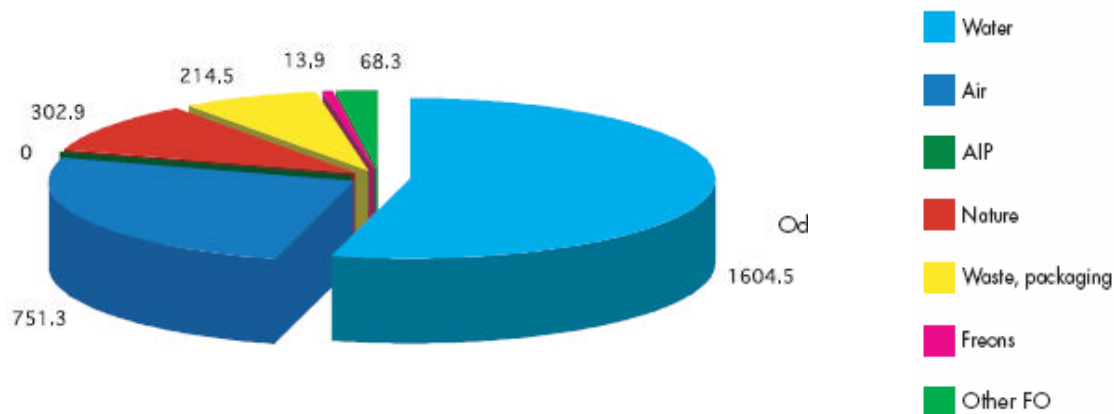
Applications will be submitted within these measures:

- Measure 3.1 Rehabilitation of environmental functions of the territory;
- Measure 3.2 Improvement of infrastructure in water management;
- Measure 3.3 Improvement of infrastructure in airprotection
- Measure 3.4 Handling of waste and elimination of old environmental burdens

There is the State Environmental Fund of the Czech Republic as one of the key economic instrument fulfilling the obligations arising from international conventions on environmental protection. The Fund's task is to take care of the entire agenda of providing financial support. In the first stage it concerns mainly consulting assessment. Other activities follow: the contractual agenda for providing support, the agenda of contractual collateralisation for loans provided, up to monitoring of loan repayments until final settlement of liabilities and also collecting receivables and imposing penalties for non-compliance with contract terms for the provision of support or for breaches of budgetary rules.

The share in the total income of the Fund as at 31 December 2004 consists of income from fines and penalties for environmental pollution and for unauthorised use of the Fund's financial resources amounting to CZK 1,813.1m, i.e. 61.4% (as at 31December 2003 CZK 1,916.4m) of the total income.

Chart: Structure of the Fund's income according to the environmental segment (CZK million), 2004 (SFZP, Annual Report 2004)



The Fund provides direct and indirect financial support in the form of a subsidy, a loan or a contribution to partly cover interest payments. According to the programmes announced by the Ministry of the Environment, support is provided in the following areas: Water protection; Air protection; Nature and Landscape conservation, Soil protection, Utilisation of natural resources; Waste management; technology and support programmes for environmental education and publicity; Renewable sources of energy; The EU aid programmes – Operational programme Infrastructure, the Cohesion Fund.

Over the years 1992 – 2004 the income of the Fund reached the total amount of CZK 49,08bn, of which the amount of CZK 2,95bn relates to the year 2004.

Over the years 1992 – 2004, the expenses of the Fund reached the total amount of CZK 45,73bn, of which the amount of CZK 4,22bn relates to the year 2004 (which included subsidies of CZK 3,58bn, loans of CZK 0,49bn and expense of running the Funds Office of CZK 0,15bn). The following was supported and implemented by using the financial resources of the Fund over the years 1992 – 2004:

- a. 1,342 wastewater treatment plants and sewerage systems,
- b. 225 measures to repair flood damages (August 2002 floods),
- c. 4,988 full-scale installations of gas mains in municipalities and gas conversions of boiler rooms, including other technologies,
- d. 1,164 measures for reducing the pollution impact on the nature and landscape, including measures relating to waste handling and disposal

In the air protection segment, a total reduction in air pollution (solid substances, sulphur dioxide, nitrogen oxides, carbon monoxide and hydrocarbons) by 665,661.7 tons was achieved over the years 1992 – 2004. In the year 2004 the reduction amounted to 22,331.7 tons.

More information can be found in the Annual Report of the State Environmental Fund of the Czech Republic – 2004 (in English) reached on <http://www.sfzp.cz/cs/vyrocní-zpravy/>

137. **?** On Article 20(1), has your country provided financial support and incentives to those national activities that are intended to achieve the objectives of the Convention?

a) No

b) Yes, incentives only (please provide a list of such incentives below)

X

c) Yes, financial support only

d) Yes, financial support and incentives (please provide details below)

Further comments on financial support and incentives provided.

- There are rescue programmes for endangered plants and animals (see in other sections).
- Financial support is provided to achieve the objective for sustainable use of biodiversity especially in the field of agriculture –for genetic resources: **The National Program on conservation and use of genetic resources of flora, fauna and micro-organisms important for nutrition, agriculture and forest management (National Program)**

It is based on Act No. 148/2003 Coll. and Act No.154/2000 Coll. and on the implementing decrees to these Acts, and also on international documents that CR has incorporated into its legislation (Convention on Biological Diversity) or where CR implements their principles (International Treaty on Genetic Plant Resources, FAO 1999). It delimits the rights and obligations of the state and other entities in relation to conservation and utilization of national GR of crops, micro-organisms and animals important for nutrition and agriculture.

The next question (138) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

138. ? On Article 20(2), has your country provided new and additional financial resources to enable developing country Parties to meet the agreed incremental costs to them of implementing measures which fulfill the obligations of the Convention?	
a) No	
b) Yes (please indicate the amount, on an annual basis, of new and additional financial resources your country has provided)	
Further comments on new and additional financial resources provided.	

The next question (139) is for DEVELOPING COUNTRIES OR COUNTRIES WITH ECONOMIES IN TRANSITION

139. ? On Article 20(2), has your country received new and additional financial resources to enable it to meet the agreed full incremental costs of implementing measures which fulfill the obligations of the Convention?	
a) No	
b) Yes	X

140. ? Has your country established a process to monitor financial support to biodiversity, including support provided by the private sector? (decision V/11)	
a) No	X
b) No, but procedures being established	
c) Yes (please provide details below)	
Further comments on processes to monitor financial support to biodiversity, including support provided by the private sector.	

141. ? Has your country considered any measures like tax exemptions in national taxation systems to encourage financial support to biodiversity? (decision V/11)	
a) No	
b) No, but exemptions are under development (please provide details below)	X
c) Yes, exemptions are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on tax exemptions for biodiversity-related donations.	
Ministry of Environment cooperate with Ministry of Finance in area of tax law in the Czech Republic.	

There are possibilities to influence the current tax law.

142. Has your country reviewed national budgets and monetary policies, including the effectiveness of official development assistance allocated to biodiversity, with particular attention paid to positive incentives and their performance as well as perverse incentives and ways and means for their removal or mitigation? (decision VI/16)

- | | |
|---|---|
| a) No | |
| b) No, but review is under way | |
| c) Yes (please provide results of review below) | X |

Further comments on review of national budgets and monetary policies, including the effectiveness of official development assistance.

The Ministry of the Environment of the Czech Republic carried out a Project called "Analysis of Public Subsidies, which have Adverse Impact on Environment, and Subsidies which are not in Accord with Principles of Sustainable Development". The project was focused on carrying analysis of public subsidies provided from various sources (state budget, local governments budgets, etc.), which have adverse effect on the environment. The very important goal was the evaluation of environment and economic effects of public subsidies and the elaboration of proposal for adjustment and changes of contemporary system of providing public subsidies. More information under answers to the "Incentive measures" section.

143. Is your country taking concrete actions to review and further integrate biodiversity considerations in the development and implementation of major international development initiatives, as well as in national sustainable development plans and relevant sectoral policies and plans? (decisions VI/16 and VII/21)

- | | |
|---|---|
| a) No | |
| b) No, but review is under way | |
| c) Yes, in some initiatives and plans (please provide details below) | X |
| d) Yes, in major initiatives and plans (please provide details below) | |

Further comments on review and integration of biodiversity considerations in relevant initiatives, policies and plans.

The Czech Republic has following strategy regarding biodiversity:

State Environmental Policy of the Czech Republic 2004 – 2010.

It is valid document for environmental policy, which contains targets in priority areas, sectoral policies, instruments and implementation of measures, costs and effectiveness of the proposed targets and environmental indicators for years 2004 - 2010.

This strategy deals with biodiversity in chapters nature conservation, protection of landscape and biological diversity, sustainable use of natural resources, material flows and waste management, environment and the quality of life, protection of the climate system of the earth and prevention of long-range transport of air pollution, agriculture and forest management and protection and use of waters.

The National Biodiversity Strategy deals with the relations between biodiversity and economy as well.

On the other hand the preparation of the Strategy of economic development doesn't take this area of biodiversity into account.

144. Is your country enhancing the integration of biological diversity into the sectoral development and assistance programmes? (decision VII/21)

- | | |
|---|---|
| a) No | |
| b) No, but relevant programmes are under development | X |
| c) Yes, into some sectoral development and assistance programmes (please provide details below) | |
| d) Yes, into major sectoral development and assistance programmes | |

(please provide details below)	
Further comments on the integration of biodiversity into sectoral development and assistance programmes	

The next question (145) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

145. Please indicate with an "X" in the table below in which area your country has provided financial support to developing countries and/or countries with economies in transition. Please elaborate in the space below if necessary.	
A r e a s	Support provided
a) Undertaking national or regional assessments within the framework of MEA (decision VI/8)	
b) <i>In-situ</i> conservation (decision V/16)	X (only one)
c) Enhance national capacity to establish and maintain the mechanisms to protect traditional knowledge (decision VI/10)	x
d) <i>Ex-situ</i> conservation (decision V/26)	
e) Implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (decision VI/9)	
f) Implementation of the Bonn Guidelines (decision VI/24)	
g) Implementation of programme of work on agricultural biodiversity (decision V/5)	
h) Preparation of first report on the State of World's Animal Genetic Resources (decision VI/17)	
i) Support to work of existing regional coordination mechanisms and development of regional and sub regional networks or processes (decision VI/27)	x
j) Development of partnerships and other means to provide the necessary support for the implementation of the programme of work on dry and subhumid lands biological diversity (decision VII/2)	
k) Financial support for the operations of the Coordination Mechanism of the Global Taxonomy Initiative (decision VII/9)	
l) Support to the implementation of the Action Plan on Capacity Building as contained in the annex to decision VII/19 (decision VII/19)	
m) Support to the implementation of the programme of work on mountain biological diversity (decision VII/27)	
n) Support to the implementation of the programme of work on protected areas (decision VII/28)	
o) Support to the development of national indicators (decision VII/30)	
p) Others (please specify)	X see below
Further information on financial support provided to developing countries and countries with economies in transition.	

Official development assistance forms an integral part of the Czech Foreign Policy. ODA Programme contributes in a wider context to implementation of set goals.

One of the strategic goals of the Czech ODA Programme is to support the sustainable development with emphasis on its environmental pillar.

ODA projects should directly or indirectly contribute to the improvement of the environment and quality of life in the recipient countries.

MoE has been participating in the Czech ODA since 1997. In the period 1997 -2001, MoE has been participation in the preparation, implementation and evaluation of 25 projects in 19 countries with total budget of 137 mil CZK.

The ODA is now mostly running in the area of geology and geological research as well as transfer of technology, meteorology and eco-management, but there are only few projects all over the world focused on the biodiversity.

The list of running ODA Project is in below table.

Overview of the Projects from 2003 – 2006

The project name	Country	Realized by:	Short description	The total budget in thousands of CZK (1 USD =25 CZK)	Project duration
Assessment of natural hazards in the central and upper catchments of the rivers Chira and Piura, North-Western Peru, investigation possibilities of foresight of the natural disasters and the slackening of consequences of damages	Peru	Czech Geological Survey	Comprehensive study focused on prediction of natural risks of geological origin	8000	2003-2006
Drinking water supply in the area "Rovni" City/ Regional water resources system " Rovni"	Serbia and Montenegro	VHS Brno	Technical assistance to build up water resources system	9800	2003-2005
Support of pollution prevention in selected enterprises through transfer of Czech environmental technologies to Kazakhstan	Kazakhstan	Czech Cleaner Production Centre	Support of pollution prevention followed by transfer of Czech environmental technologies	5000	2003-2005
Eco management capacity building (EMS)-POEMS EE	Macedonia, Bosna and Herzegovina, Serbia nad Montenegro, Ukraine	Czech ecological management centre	Technical assistance to build up EMS training capacities, implementation of EMS in selected enterprises	7000	2003-2005
Ecological audit of the currently exploited Cu-Mo ore deposit of ERDENET	Mongolia	Geomin Jihlava	Assessment of the impact of mining on the environment	6000	2003-2005
Building of good-quality drinking water sources in south-western parts of Ethiopia	Etiopie		Building of good-quality drinking water sources in south-western parts of Ethiopia		2003-2004

Prevention of Ibar River Contamination by Petroleum Hydrocarbons	Serbia nad Montenegro	Dekonta Kladno, a.s.	Risk assessment of water contamination and remediation of contaminated sites	5850	2003-2005
Geological survey of selected areas of Mongolia at scales 1:100 000 and/or 1:50 000	Mongolia	Czech Geological Institute	Elaboration of regional geological maps	24000	2003-2007
Geological and technological evaluation of non metallic raw materials in Libanon	Libanon	GIS-Geoindustry	Technical assistance in development of selected non metallic raw material sources	2900	2003-2004
Evaluation of gold resources in waste material after artizanal exploitation in Burkina Faso and possibilities of their further economic use	Burkina Faso		Evaluation of gold resources in waste material after artizanal exploitation in Burkina Faso and possibilities of their further economic use	4000	2003-2005
Programme of management and Rehabilitation of Kali Progo, Sapi and Tondano River basins	Indonesia		Management and rehabilitation of Kali Progo, Sapi and Tondano River basins	1980	2003-2005
Geological study of the natural hazards, SE part of the El Salvador, Central America	Salvador	Ceská geologická služba	Comprehensive study focused on prediction of natural risks of geological origin	10000	2003-2005
Geological work in Mongolia-Sustainable development and management of water resources on combat desertification of Dornogobi area in south-eastern part of Mongolia	Mongolia	Geomin Jihlava	Preparation of hydro geological background materials and regional water management plan for area affected by droughts	9000	2003-2006
Transfer of environmental friendly technologies and know-how	India	Czech Cleaner Production Centre	Support of the technical assistance between Czech and Indian industry in the field of cleaner technologies	3000	2003-2004
Exploration of water resources in Ethiopia focused on areas affected by droughts	Ethiopia	Aquatest,	Preparation of hydro geological background materials and regional water management plan for area affected by droughts	5750	2003-2005
Geological study of natural hazards in the central part of Nicaragua in the Vicinity of Jinotega town	Nicaragua	Czech Geological Survey	Comprehensive study focused on prediction of natural risks of geological origin	14000	2002-2006
GEOCHIM/UNESCO Post-graduate course in geochemical prospecting methods and their environmental applications	Participants from developing countries	Czech Geological Survey	Lectures, seminars and practical field training	1000	2001-2004
Maintenance of the network for monitoring of the ozone layer in the developing countries	Algeria, Botswana, Egypt, Kenya, Nigeria, Seychelles and South Africa	Czech Hydro-meteorological Institute/WMO/UNEP	Multilateral project of CHMI, WMO and UNEP on maintenance of the ozone layer monitoring network in developing countries	1520	2004-2006
Monitoring of alpine glacial lakes and protection of the population against disastrous consequences of the floods caused by	Kyrgyzstan	GEOMIN	Assistance on implementation of monitoring of the dangerous glacial lakes and warning system against the disaster hazard	8750	2004-2006

breaks of moraine dams					
Reduction of surface- and underground water of Sri Lanka by way of Czech env. technologies transfers	Sri Lanka	Czech Cleaner Production Centre	Technical co-operation with Sri Lankan industrial companies and municipalities in water management area, followed by establishment of outlets of Czech companies	7000	2004-2006
Waste Management Reconstruction of Kragujevac City	Serbia and Montenegro	VHS Brno, Ltd.	Technical assistance at working up of the analytical conception of post-war waste management reconstruction	4800	2004-2005
Electricity from the Sun for schools in Kenya	Kenya	Humanistic alliance	Support of intelligence progress in schools and centres of hope in Kenya by fitting about 20 basic schools with photovoltaic solar systems feeding lighting and PCs and other learning instruments	6691	2004-2006
Assessment of the mining and processing of ores to the environment in the mining districts of Namibia	Namibia	Czech Geological Survey	The environmental-geochemical mapping, degree of contamination and classification of polluted areas with respect to toxic elements	5839	2004-2006
Environmental of assessment Fergana valley in Uzbekistan, water resources protection and management	Uzbekistan	TIMEX ZDICE, Ltd.	Environmental impact assessment of Syr-Darya river, surface and ground water management of Fergana valley and water consumption limits, registr of geo environmental hazards	11988	2004-2006
Building up of Modern Climate Database CLIDATA	Serbia and Montenegro, Mongolia, Etiopia, Nicaragua	Czech Hydro-meteorological Institute	The main aim of the project is to provide the original Czech climate database software packet CLIDATA to the receiving country.	6900	2004-2006
Phase-Out of Ozon Repleting Substances	Ukraine	EKOTEZ, Ltd.	The project ensures environmentally -friendly handling with refrigerants, their reclaiming and charging for new refrigerants.	7318	2004-2006
Improvement of Environment in the Watershed of the River Bregalnica	Macedonia (FYROM)	Hydroprojekt CZ, a.s.	Strategic Regional Development Plan for the environmental protection of the watershed of the River Bregalnica. Technical solution and economical evaluation.	5750	2004-2006
Geo environmental investigation and assessment of ecological burdens and risks in the surroundings of extraction and processing plants	Kyrgyzstan	GEOMIN	Investigation and assessment of ecological loadings (radioactive waste, heavy metals) incl. the proposal of measures for impacted localities in the surroundings of mining and processing plants	7800	2004-2006
Clean-up and Revitalization of Veliki Backi Kanal in the City of Vrbas - Serbia	Serbia and Montenegro	DEKONTA,	Clean-up and revitalization of a water canal fouled with chemically and biologically contaminated sediments.	9520	2004-2006
Impact assesment of mining and processing of copper-cobalt ores on the	Zambia	Ceská geologická služba,	Determination of heavy metals contamination, assessment of old load and environmental	5930	2004-2006

environment at the Cop-perbeltin Zambia		Fontis s.r.o.	degradation, ecological stability		
Construction of Potable Water Wells and Installation of Hand Pumps in Farah province	Afghani-stan	VARA	Construction of Water Wells and Instillation of Hand Pumps in Farah province	1680	2004
iodiversity protection of the Southern Altai in the Context of Contemporary Environmental Transformations and Socio-Economic Development (only one BD project ODA)	Altai, Kazakh-stan		The Altai is an integral part of the World natural heritage. The project objective is a complex evaluation of the main natural and anthropogenic risks to the unique biodiversity of the southern Altai, including the most endangered species of flora and fauna, in order to prevent the progressing environmental degradation of the pristine mountain ecosystems. The project goal is an integrated concept of effective biodiversity protection strategies and vital conservation rules, balancing a long-term sustainable economic development of eastern Kazakhstan in the framework of the Altai-Sayan Eco-region.	9 771	2005-2007
Feasibility studies and Detail Design Studies for Wastewater Treatment Plants Sour, Jezzine and Taibeh in Lebanon	Lebanon	Ecofluid	Elaboration of studies necessary for investment and implementation of Wastewater Treatment Plants in South Lebanon	15663	2004-2005
TOTAL				9 995 429	

**The next question (146) is for DEVELOPING COUNTRIES OR COUNTRIES WITH ECONOMIES
IN TRANSITION**

146. Please indicate with an "X" in the table below in which areas your country has applied for funds from the Global Environment Facility (GEF), from developed countries and/or from other sources. The same area may have more than one source of financial support. Please elaborate in the space below if necessary.

Areas	Applied for funds from		
	GEF	Bilateral	Other
a) Preparation of national biodiversity strategies or action plans	X		
b) National capacity self-assessment for implementation of Convention (decision VI/27)	x		
c) Priority actions to implement the Global Taxonomy Initiative (V/9)			
d) <i>In-situ</i> conservation (decision V/16)	x		
e) Development of national strategies or action plans to deal with alien species (VI/23)	X		
f) <i>Ex-situ</i> conservation, establishment and maintenance of <i>Ex-situ</i> conservation facilities (decision V/26)			
g) Projects that promote measures for implementing Article 13 (Education and Public Awareness) (decision VI/19)			
h) Preparation of national reports (decisions III/9, V/19 and VI/25)			
i) Projects for conservation and sustainable use of inland water biological diversity (decision IV/4)			
j) Activities for conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biological diversity (V/5)	X		
k) Implementation of the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety (decision VI/26)			
l) Implementation of the Global Taxonomy Initiative			
m) Implementation of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity			
n) Others (please specify)			

Further information on application for financial support.

The Czech Republic has applied for funds from the Global Environment Facility (GEF) and World Bank (WB) in the following projects: more info: www.gefweb.org

Project Name	Commitment Amount *	Product Line	Country/Area	Status	Approval Date
The Czech PCF Umbrella Project - Energy Efficiency	7	Carbon Offset	Czech Republic	Active	15-OCT-2003
CZECH REPUBLIC - Kyjov Waste Heat Utilization Project	5.8	GEF Project	Czech Republic	Closed	27-AUG-1998
Phaseout of Ozone Depleting Substances Project - GEF	2.3	GEF Project	Czech Republic	Closed	23-AUG-1994
CZECH REPUBLIC BIODIVERSITY PROJECT	2	GEF Project	Czech Republic	Closed	19-OCT-1993
Telecommunications Project	80	IBRD/IDA	Czech Republic	Closed	09-SEP-1993
Power and Environmental Improvement Project	246	IBRD/IDA	Czech Republic	Closed	26-MAY-1992
Structural Adjustment Loan Project	450	IBRD/IDA	Czech Republic	Closed	26-JUN-1991

*Commitment at Board in USD\$ millions; does not reflect any cancellations. Pipeline and dropped projects display the forecast amount. Total project cost includes non-Bank funding. More info on: www.worldbank.org

Regional and Global Projects - **17** Projects – together with other countries, more details on:

<http://www.gefonline.org/projectList.cfm>

Regional and Global Projects - 17 Projects –							
Country	Project Name	Region	Focal Area	Agency	Project Type	GEF Grant (US\$M)	Project Stage
Regional	Strategic Partnership for Nutrient Reduction in the Danube River and Black Sea - World Bank-GEF Nutrient Reduction Investment Fund: Tranche 3	ECA	International Waters	IBRD	Full Size Project	24.980	Council Approved
Regional	Danube/Black Sea Strategic Partnership - Nutrient Reduction Investment Fund: Tranche 2	ECA	International Waters	IBRD	Full Size Project	9.000	Council Approved
Regional	Developing the Danube River Basin Pollution Reduction Programme	ECA	International Waters	UNDP	Full Size Project	4.190	Project Completion
Regional	Danube River Basin Environmental Management	ECA	International Waters	UNDP	Full Size Project	8.500	Project Closure
Regional	Initiating Early Phaseout of Methyl Bromide through Awareness Raising, Policy Development and Demonstration/Training Activities	ECA	Ozone Depletion	UNEP	Medium Size Project	0.663	CEO Approved
Regional	Promoting Compliance with the Trade and Licensing Provision of the Montreal Protocol in Countries with Economies in Transition (CEITs)	ECA	Ozone Depletion	UNEP	Medium Size Project	0.694	CEO Approved
Regional	Danube/Black Sea Basin Strategic Partnership on Nutrient Reduction, Tranche 1	ECA	International Waters	UNDP	Full Size Project	2.400	CEO Endorsed
Regional	Development of Geothermal Energy in Europe and Central Asia and World Bank-GEF Geothermal Development Fund, Tranche 1	ECA	Climate Change	IBRD	Full Size Project	25.700	Council Approved
Regional	Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biodiversity through Sound Tourism Development in Biosphere Reserves in Central and Eastern Europe	ECA	Biodiversity	UNEP	Medium Size Project	0.967	CEO Approved
Regional	Energy Management and Performance Related Energy Savings Scheme (EMPRESS)	ECA	Climate Change	UNEP	Full Size Project	2.360	CEO Endorsed

Regional	Commercializing Energy Efficiency Finance (CEEF) - Tranche I	ECA	Climate Change	IBRD	Full Size Project	11.250	CEO Endorsed
Regional	Commercializing Energy Efficiency Finance (CEEF) - Tranche II	ECA	Climate Change	IBRD	Full Size Project	6.750	CEO Endorsed
Regional	Strengthening the Implementation Capacities for Nutrient Reduction and Transboundary Cooperation in the Danube River Basin-Phase I Project Short Title: Danube Regional Project Phase 1	ECA	International Waters	UNDP	Full Size Project	5.350	CEO Endorsed
Regional	Strengthening the Implementation Capacities for Nutrient Reduction and Transboundary Cooperation in the Danube River Basin (Tranche 2)	ECA	International Waters	UNDP	Full Size Project	12.000	CEO Endorsed
Global	Promoting Industrial Energy Efficiency through a Cleaner Production/Environmental Management System Framework	CEX	Climate Change	UNEP	Medium Size Project	0.950	CEO Approved
Global	Development of Best Practices and Dissemination of Lessons Learned for Dealing with the Global Problem of Alien Species that Threaten Biological Diversity	CEX	Biodiversity	UNEP	Medium Size Project	0.750	CEO Approved
Global, 1998	Efficient Lighting Initiative (ELI)	CEX	Climate Change	IBRD	Full Size Project	5.650	CEO Endorsed

Subtotals for the Result

122.154

Czech Republic Projects – more info on: <http://www.gefonline.org/projectList.cfm>

Single Country Projects - 9 Projects

Country	Project Name	Region	Focal Area	Agency	Project Type	GEF Grant US\$M	Project Stage
Czech Republic	Biodiversity Protection	ECA	Biodiversity	IBRD	Full Size Project	2.000	Council Approved
Czech Republic	Biodiversity Strategy, Action Plan and National Report	ECA	Biodiversity	IBRD	Enabling Activity	0.101	CEO Approved
Czech Republic	Assessment of Capacity-building Needs: Access to Genetic Resources and Benefit-sharing, Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biodiversity Important for Agriculture, Forestry and Research	ECA	Biodiversity	UNEP	Enabling Activity	0.200	CEO Approved
Czech Republic	Kyjev Waste Heat Utilization	ECA	Climate Change	IBRD	Full Size Project	5.092	CEO Endorsed
Czech Republic	Low-Cost/Low-Energy Buildings	ECA	Climate Change	UNDP	Medium Size P.	0.448	CEO Approved
Czech Republic	National Capacity Self-Assessment (NCSA)	ECA	Multi-focal Areas	UNDP	Enabling Activity	0.200	CEO Approved
Czech Republic	Integrated Ecosystem Management in Northern Bohemia	ECA	Multi-focal Areas	UNDP	Medium Size Project	1.000	CEO Approved
Czech Republic	Technical Support and Investment Project for the Phaseout of Ozone Depleting Substances	ECA	Ozone Depletion	IBRD	Full Size Project	2.300	Council Approved
Czech Republic	Enabling activities to facilitate early action on the implementation of the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs) in the CR	ECA	Persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs)	UNIDO	Enabling Activity	0.441	CEO Approved

Subtotals for the Result

11.782

Box LXII .

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

D. THEMATIC AREAS

147. Please use the scale indicated below to reflect the level of challenges faced by your country in implementing the thematic programmes of work of the Convention (marine and coastal biodiversity, agricultural biodiversity, forest biodiversity, inland waters biodiversity, dry and sub-humid lands and mountain biodiversity).

3 = High Challenge	1 = Low Challenge
2 = Medium Challenge	0 = Challenge has been successfully overcome
N/A = Not applicable	

Challenges	Programme of Work					
	Agricultural	Forest	Marine and coastal	Inland water ecosystem	Dry and subhumid lands	Mountain
(a) Lack of political will and support	2	2	N/A	2	N/A	2
(b) Limited public participation and stakeholder involvement	2	2	N/A	3	N/A	3
(c) Lack of main-streaming and integration of biodiversity issues into other sectors	3	2	N/A	2	N/A	2
(d) Lack of precautionary and proactive measures	3	3	N/A	3	N/A	3
(e) Inadequate capacity to act, caused by institutional weakness	2	2	N/A	2	N/A	2
(f) Lack of transfer of technology and expertise	1/2	1/2	N/A	1/2	N/A	1/2
(g) Loss of traditional knowledge*	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	3
(h) Lack of adequate scientific research capacities to support all the objectives	2	2	N/A	2	N/A	2
(i) Lack of accessible knowledge and information	2	2	N/A	2	N/A	2

(j) Lack of public education and awareness at all levels	3	3	N/A	3	N/A	3
(k) Existing scientific and traditional knowledge not fully utilized	2	2	N/A	2	N/A	2
(l) Loss of biodiversity and the corresponding goods and services it provides not properly understood and documented	3	3	N/A	3	N/A	3
(m) Lack of financial, human, technical resources	2	2	N/A	2	N/A	2
(n) Lack of economic incentive measures	1/2	1/2	N/A	1/2	N/A	1/2
(o) Lack of benefit-sharing	2	2	N/A	N/A	N/A	2
(p) Lack of synergies at national and international levels	1/2	1/2	N/A	1/2	N/A	1/2
(q) Lack of horizontal cooperation among stakeholders	2	2	N/A	2	N/A	2
(r) Lack of effective partnerships	2	2	N/A	2	N/A	2
(s) Lack of engagement of scientific community	2	2	N/A	2	N/A	2
(t) Lack of appropriate policies and laws	1/2	1/2	N/A	1/2	N/A	1/2
(u) Poverty	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
(v) Population pressure	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
(w) Unsustainable consumption and production patterns	2	2	N/A	2	N/A	2
(x) Lack of capacities for local communities	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
(y) Lack of knowledge and practice of ecosystem-based approaches to management	2	2	N/A	2	N/A	2
(z) Weak law enforcement capacity	2	2	N/A	2	N/A	2
(aa) Natural disasters and environmental change	2	2	N/A	3	N/A	2/3
(bb) Others (please specify)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Inland water ecosystems

148. Has your country incorporated the objectives and relevant activities of the programme of work into the following and implemented them? (decision VII/4)				
Strategies, policies, plans and activities	No	Yes, partially, integrated but not implemented yet	Yes, fully integrated and implemented	N/A
a) Your biodiversity strategies and action plans		x		
b) Wetland policies and strategies		X (to be done in 2006)		
c) Integrated water resources management and water efficiency plans being developed in line with paragraph 25 of the Plan of Implementation of the World Summit on Sustainable Development			x	
d) Enhanced coordination and cooperation between national actors responsible for inland water ecosystems and biological diversity			x	
Further comments on incorporation of the objectives and activities of the programme of work				
The NBS is quite a new document (approved in May 2005). Therefore, objectives and targets are incorporated but not implemented yet. Wetland strategy will be developed next year with respect to the CBD PoW, Ramsar Convention and other materials. Other goals and targets has been incorporated into the State Environmental Policy 2004 -2010.				

149. Has your country identified priorities for each activity in the programme of work, including timescales, in relation to outcome oriented targets? (decision VII/4)	
a) No	
b) Outcome oriented targets developed but priority activities not developed	
c) Priority activities developed but not outcome oriented targets	x
d) Yes, comprehensive outcome oriented targets and priority activities developed	
Further comments on the adoption of outcome oriented targets and priorities for activities, including providing a list of targets (if developed).	
These activities are in NBS, SEP, but as we have mentioned – AP and wetland strategies are under preparation.	

150. Is your country promoting synergies between this programme of work and related activities under the Ramsar Convention as well as the implementation of the Joint Work Plan (CBD-Ramsar) at the national level? (decision VII/4)	
a) Not applicable (not Party to Ramsar Convention)	
b) No	
c) No, but potential measures were identified for synergy and joint implementation	x
d) Yes, some measures taken for joint implementation (please specify be-	

low)	
e) Yes, comprehensive measures taken for joint implementation (please specify below)	
Further comments on the promotion of synergies between the programme of work and related activities under the Ramsar Convention as well as the implementation of the Joint Work Plan (CBD-Ramsar) at the national level.	

151. Has your country taken steps to improve national data on: (decision VII/4)			
Issues	Yes	No	No, but development is under way
a) Goods and services provided by inland water ecosystems?	x		
b) The uses and related socioeconomic variables of such goods and services?	x		
c) Basic hydrological aspects of water supply as they relate to maintaining ecosystem function?	x		
d) Species and all taxonomic levels?	x		
e) On threats to which inland water ecosystems are subjected?	x		
Further comments on the development of data sets, in particular a list of data sets developed in case you have replied "YES" above.			
<p>a,b) The classification of surface water quality pursuant to CSN 75 7221 was employed for the classification of pollution; the data were taken from the state network of water quality monitoring operated by CHMI. The data for the two-year periods of 1991–1992 and 2002–2003 were evaluated using the basic classification, i.e. joint evaluation of six indicators, BOD5, CODCr, N-NH4+, N-NO3-, Pt and the saprobic index of makrozoobentosis.</p> <p>A total of 257 profiles of the state water quality monitoring network are located within the territory of the Czech Republic along important water courses; 12 ´ annually, analyses are carried out at these sites of the basic physico-chemical parameters (30–34 parameters at 257 profiles), heavy metals (8 heavy metals at 157 profiles), specific organic compounds (25 specific organic compounds at 146 profiles), biological and microbiological indices (6–9 indicators at 257 profiles). In addition to this network, the state water quality monitoring network also includes a network at which radiochemical analyses are carried out (86 profiles). The surface water quality is expressed in terms of classes pursuant to CS Standard 75 7221 – Classification of Surface Water Quality (I – unpolluted water, II – slightly polluted water, III – polluted water, IV – highly polluted water, V – very highly polluted water).</p> <p>c,d) work is done by the Research Institute of Fish Culture and Hydrobiology in Vodňany - see in answers to the Taxonomy part. The institute is a standard research workplace focused on targeted research, as well as to fundamental research. Apart from this, the institute deals with conservation of fish genetic resources and with selective breeding of commercially important fish species, consulting activities in fisheries and associated disciplines, testing of feeds and medicals, performs analyses of water and feeds, as well as fish health examination. For its activities, the institute utilizes a newly reconstructed fish hatchery, a facility with troughs; two facilities with experimental earthen ponds and a system of larger productive ponds of 40 ha total area, aquarium rooms, special laboratories and the largest fisheries library in the Czech Republic.</p> <p>e) – more information in Target 7:2 – water pollution.</p>			

152. Has your country promoted the application of the guidelines on the rapid assessment of the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems? (decision VII/4)	
a) No, the guidelines have not been reviewed	x
b) No, the guidelines have been reviewed and found inappropriate	
c) Yes, the guidelines have been reviewed and application/promotion is pending	
d) Yes, the guidelines promoted and applied	
Further comments on the promotion and application of the guidelines on the rapid assessment of the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems.	

Box LXIII.

<p>Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken; b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention; c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target; d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans; e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals; f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Marine and coastal biological diversity *Not applicable for the Czech Republic as an inland country

General

153. Do your country's strategies and action plans include the following? Please use an "X" to indicate your response. (decisions II/10 and IV/15)	
a) Developing new marine and coastal protected areas	
b) Improving the management of existing marine and coastal protected areas	
c) Building capacity within the country for management of marine and coastal resources, including through educational programmes and targeted research initiatives (if yes, please elaborate on types of initiatives in the box below)	
d) Instituting improved integrated marine and coastal area management (including catchments management) in order to reduce sediment and nutrient loads into the marine environment	
e) Protection of areas important for reproduction, such as spawning and nursery areas	
f) Improving sewage and other waste treatment	
g) Controlling excessive fishing and destructive fishing practices	
h) Developing a comprehensive oceans policy (if yes, please indicate cur-	

rent stage of development in the box below)	
i) Incorporation of local and traditional knowledge into management of marine and coastal resources (if yes, please elaborate on types of management arrangements in the box below)	
j) Others (please specify below)	
k) Not applicable	
Please elaborate on the above activities and list any other priority actions relating to conservation and sustainable use of marine and coastal biodiversity.	

Implementation of Integrated Marine and Coastal Area Management

154. Has your country established and/or strengthened institutional, administrative and legislative arrangements for the development of integrated management of marine and coastal ecosystems?	
a) No	
b) Early stages of development	
c) Advanced stages of development	
d) Arrangements in place (please provide details below)	
e) Not applicable	
Further comments on the current status of implementation of integrated marine and coastal area management.	

155. Has your country implemented ecosystem-based management of marine and coastal resources, for example through integration of coastal management and watershed management, or through integrated multidisciplinary coastal and ocean management?	
a) No	
b) Early stages of development	
c) Advanced stages of development	
d) Arrangements in place (please provide details below)	
e) Not applicable	
Further comments on the current status of application of the ecosystem to management of marine and coastal resources.	

Marine and Coastal Living Resources

156. Has your country identified components of your marine and coastal ecosystems, which are critical for their functioning, as well as key threats to those ecosystems?	
a) No	
b) Plans for a comprehensive assessment of marine and coastal ecosystems are in place (please provide details below)	
c) A comprehensive assessment is currently in progress	

d) Critical ecosystem components have been identified, and management plans for them are being developed (please provide details below)	
e) Management plans for important components of marine and coastal ecosystems are in place (please provide details below)	
f) Not applicable	
Further comments on the current status of assessment, monitoring and research relating to marine and coastal ecosystems, as well as key threats to them	

157. Is your country undertaking the following activities to implement the Convention's work plan on coral reefs? Please use an "X" to indicate your response.				
Activities	Not implemented nor a priority	Not implemented but a priority	Currently implemented	Not applicable
a) Ecological assessment and monitoring of reefs				
b) Socio-economic assessment and monitoring of communities and stakeholders				
c) Management, particularly through application of integrated coastal management and marine and coastal protected areas in coral reef environments				
d) Identification and implementation of additional and alternative measures for securing livelihoods of people who directly depend on coral reef services				
e) Stakeholder partnerships, community participation programmes and public education campaigns				
f) Provision of training and career opportunities for marine taxonomists and ecologists				
g) Development of early warning systems of coral bleaching				
h) Development of a rapid response capability to document coral bleaching and mortality				
i) Restoration and rehabilitation of degraded coral reef habitats				
j) Others (please specify below)				
Please elaborate on ongoing activities.				

Marine and Coastal Protected Areas

158. Which of the following statements can best describe the current status of marine and coastal protected areas in your country? Please use an "X" to indicate your response.	
a) Marine and coastal protected areas have been declared and gazetted (please indicate below how many)	
b) Management plans for these marine and coastal protected areas have been developed with involvement of all stakeholders	
c) Effective management with enforcement and monitoring has been put in place	
d) A national system or network of marine and coastal protected areas is under development	
e) A national system or network of marine and coastal protected areas has been put in place	
f) The national system of marine and coastal protected areas includes areas managed for purpose of sustainable use, which may allow extractive activities	
g) The national system of marine and coastal protected areas includes areas which exclude extractive uses	
h) The national system of marine and coastal protected areas is surrounded by sustainable management practices over the wider marine and coastal environment.	
i) Other (please describe below)	
j) Not applicable	
Further comments on the current status of marine and coastal protected areas.	

Mariculture

159. Is your country applying the following techniques aimed at minimizing adverse impacts of mariculture on marine and coastal biodiversity? Please check all that apply.	
a) Application of environmental impact assessments for mariculture developments	
b) Development and application of effective site selection methods in the framework of integrated marine and coastal area management	
c) Development of effective methods for effluent and waste control	
d) Development of appropriate genetic resource management plans at the hatchery level	
e) Development of controlled hatchery and genetically sound reproduction methods in order to avoid seed collection from nature.	
f) If seed collection from nature cannot be avoided, development of environmentally sound practices for spat collecting operations, including use of selective fishing gear to avoid by-catch	
g) Use of native species and subspecies in mariculture	
h) Implementation of effective measures to prevent the inadvertent release of mariculture species and fertile polypoids.	
i) Use of proper methods of breeding and proper places of releasing in order to protect genetic diversity	
j) Minimizing the use of antibiotics through better husbandry techniques	

k) Use of selective methods in commercial fishing to avoid or minimize by-catch	
l) Considering traditional knowledge, where applicable, as a source to develop sustainable mariculture techniques	
m) Not applicable	
Further comments on techniques that aim at minimizing adverse impacts of mariculture on marine and coastal biodiversity.	

Alien Species and Genotypes

160. Has your country put in place mechanisms to control pathways of introduction of alien species in the marine and coastal environment? Please check all that apply and elaborate on types of measures in the space below.	
a) No	
b) Mechanisms to control potential invasions from ballast water have been put in place (please provide details below)	
c) Mechanisms to control potential invasions from hull fouling have been put in place (please provide details below)	
d) Mechanisms to control potential invasions from aquaculture have been put in place (please provide details below)	
e) Mechanisms to control potential invasions from accidental releases, such as aquarium releases, have been put in place (please provide details below)	
f) Not applicable	
Further comments on the current status of activities relating to prevention of introductions of alien species in the marine and coastal environment, as well as any eradication activities.	

Box LXIV.

<p>Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken; b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention; c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target; d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans; e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals; f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Agricultural biological diversity

161. ? Has your country developed national strategies, programmes and plans that ensure the development and successful implementation of policies and actions that lead to the conservation and sustainable use of agrobiodiversity components? (decisions III/11 and IV/6)	
a) No	
b) No, but strategies, programmes and plans are under development	
c) Yes, some strategies, programmes and plans are in place (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, comprehensive strategies, programmes and plans are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on agrobiodiversity components in national strategies, programmes and plans.	
<p>The National Biodiversity Strategy deals inter alia with the topic of agricultural biodiversity.</p> <p>Beside that we have biodiversity goals and plans in The State Environmental Policy for 2004-2010 and some remarks in The Strategy for sustainable development of The Czech Republic. The National Development Plan which is now under development denies basic environmental and thus the biodiversity conservation needs.</p> <p>The Conception of Agrarian Policy of The Czech republic for the Period of 2004-2013 is a valuable strategy for our national agrobiodiversity conservation and sustainable use through The Horizontal Rural Development Plan (HRDP). HRDP outlines the most important agri-environmental measures which are partly aimed at conservation measures (extensive grassland maintenance, wet meadows maintenance, adapted farming on bird localities). One of most promising seems organic farming program, which is supported apart from others for general positive impact of organic farming on agrobiodiversity through its ban on synthetics use. European LIFE+ programme implemented in the Czech offers another nice opportunity for piloting some regional conservation projects enhancing agrobiodiversity.</p> <p>There are no specific programmes for the agrobiodiversity in the Czech Republic, though, specific measures aimed at key organisms or communities are spread among various programmes. From the nature protection Programme for The Landscape Custody are offered several measures: grassland communities maintenance, restoration of grassland species composition, renewal of agricultural landscape elements, propagation of old or landrace fruit tree varieties in extensive orchards, special conservation measures for agro-ecosystem key species (as are orchids, partridge etc.). Another free-choice like programme is the environ-ministerial grant scheme for NGOs which is been exploited to finance revitalization of agricultural landscape habitats (e.g. through grassland maintenance, pools restoration), some species reintroduction measures, conduction of biodiversity case studies, preparation of biodiversity protection and rehabilitation projects and promotion and education of biodiversity conservation.</p> <p>e.g. Action plan for organic farming in the CR until 2010 (approved in March 2004).</p>	

162. ? Has your country identified ways and means to address the potential impacts of genetic use restriction technologies on the <i>In-situ</i> and <i>Ex-situ</i> conservation and sustainable use, including food security, of agricultural biological diversity? (decision V/5)	
a) No	
b) No, but potential measures are under review	x
c) Yes, some measures identified (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures identified (please provide details below)	
Further information on ways and means to address the potential impacts of genetic use restriction technologies on the <i>In-situ</i> and <i>Ex-situ</i> conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity.	
E.g.: As a data for formulating of special regulation on GMO, their use and introduction and its amendments.	

amendments.

Annex to decision V/5 - Programme of work on agricultural biodiversity

Programme element 1 – Assessment	
163. Has your country undertaken specific assessments of components of agricultural biodiversity such as on plant genetic resources, animal genetic resources, pollinators, pest management and nutrient cycling?	
a) No	
b) Yes, assessments are in progress (please specify components below)	x
c) Yes, assessments completed (please specify components and results of assessments below)	
Further comments on specific assessments of components of agricultural biodiversity.	
<p>Some assessments are prepared concerning target organisms for financial programmes (protected bird species and grassland community plant species). One part will be done as an impact assessment and another part as a serial of monitoring assessments.</p> <p>The Ministry of Agriculture runs The National Conservation and Utilization Programme for Genetic Resources of Plants, Animals and Microorganisms Important for the Nutrition, Agriculture and Forestry. There are offered financial support for breeders and gene banks dealing with defined varieties, clones and races. The Research Institute of Crop Production undertakes different assessments by The Gene Bank Prague, which is part of this institute. Unfortunately, the majority of assessments are conducted ex-situ, which lacks ecosystem consequences for the agrobiodiversity. The institute has also an agrobiological programme, but that is aimed at restructuring of production with any priority in biodiversity. Nutrient cycling is followed primarily for purpose of reduction of plant nutrient losses.</p> <p>Similar situation characterises breeding supports and assessments for its purposes – concentration on animals' utilisation as for food, but not for other or minor uses (e.g. production of bird feather, true geographically original breeds of bees, production of land-care services, multipurpose breeds). Assessment forms were derived from industrial breeding forms only, which makes incomplete offers by the national program.</p> <p>Assessments of contribution of agriculture are not provided – their importance is widely accepted and their conservation supported by government via the programme of their conservation (the Programme conserves all GR of animals, plant and micro-organisms important for agro-products and food processing and for agriculture). Some GR serve for revitalization of damaged areas and for breeding. Information system on GR is well developed and cooperates with others (CHM). Good collaboration with CGIAR (The Consultative Group on International Agricultural Research), http://www.cgiar.org/, FAO, EU. Certain controversy between agriculture (farming) – slow stable reduction of agro-biodiversity due to modern technologies – unification of agro-products and demand of market contra successful safe wide ex-situ conservation.</p>	

164. Is your country undertaking assessments of the interactions between agricultural practices and the conservation and sustainable use of the components of biodiversity referred to in Annex I of the Convention (e.g. ecosystems and habitats; species and communities; genomes and genes of social, scientific or economic importance)?	
a) No	x
b) Yes, assessments are under way	
c) Yes, some assessments completed (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive assessments completed (please provide details below)	
Further comments on assessment of biodiversity components (e.g. ecosystems and habitats; species	

and communities; genomes and genes of social, scientific or economic importance).

165. Has your country carried out an assessment of the knowledge, innovations and practices of farmers and indigenous and local communities in sustaining agricultural biodiversity and agroecosystem services for food production and food security?

a) No	x
b) Yes, assessment is under way	
c) Yes, assessment completed (please specify where information can be retrieved below)	

Further comments on assessment of the knowledge, innovations and practices of farmers and indigenous and local communities.

Czech community is rather unified; there are not groups that can be labelled as indigenous people or local communities. The farmers' knowledge and practices are too unified due to their agriculture education at high schools and universities and collectivisation during time of socialism.

166. Has your country been monitoring an overall degradation, status quo or restoration/rehabilitation of agricultural biodiversity since 1993 when the Convention entered into force?

a) No	x
b) Yes, no change found (status quo)	
c) Yes, overall degradation found (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, overall restoration or rehabilitation observed (please provide details below)	x

Further comments on observations.

No special monitoring has been done. The global trend of "*in-situ*" biodiversity on agriculture soil is slow degradation: in some agriculture activities was recorded some restoration (grasslands, marginal areas etc.), but in the other degradation – spectrum of varieties of field crops, fruit orchards etc.). Biodiversity is being kept in *ex-situ* collections grows by collection expedition activities systematically exploring Czech territory.

Programme element 2 - Adaptive management

167. Has your country identified management practices, technologies and policies that promote the positive, and mitigate the negative, impacts of agriculture on biodiversity, and enhance productivity and the capacity to sustain livelihoods?

a) No	
b) No, but potential practices, technologies and policies being identified	
c) Yes, some practices, technologies and policies identified (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, comprehensive practices, technologies and policies identified (please provide details below)	

Further comments on identified management practices, technologies and policies.

The heavy machinery operation on valuable habitats (bird and plant com.), moving meadows eccentrically (bird nesting localities), timing of field machinery operation (bird nesting period), timing and entirety of moving meadows (self-seeding of plant communities) – all those practices incorporated as

separate measures within agri - environmental programmes (HRDP).

Programme element 3 - Capacity-building

168. Has your country increased the capacities of farmers, indigenous and local communities, and their organizations and other stakeholders, to manage sustainable agricultural biodiversity and to develop strategies and methodologies for *In-situ* conservation, sustainable use and management of agricultural biological diversity?

a) No

a) Yes (please specify area/component and target groups with increased capacity)

x

Further comments on increased capacities of farmers, indigenous and local communities, and their organizations and other stakeholders.

Small, local farmers (mainly land owners) through the grassland habitat maintenance measure in The Landscape Custody Program. NGOs and governmental organizations are not allowed to compete when applying for the measure, but an advisory system for these farmers is not yet set up.

169. Has your country put in place operational mechanisms for participation by a wide range of stakeholder groups to develop genuine partnerships contributing to the implementation of the programme of work on agricultural biodiversity?

a) No

a) No, but potential mechanisms being identified

a) No, but mechanisms are under development

a) Yes, mechanisms are in place

x

170. Has your country improved the policy environment, including benefit-sharing arrangements and incentive measures, to support local-level management of agricultural biodiversity?

a) No

b) No, but some measures and arrangements being identified

c) No, but measures and arrangements are under development

d) Yes, measures and arrangements are being implemented (please specify below)

x

Further comments on the measures taken to improve the policy environment.

e.g. weed vegetation recognition in NATURA 2000; landrace and old fruit tree varieties allowance to trade, as with seed mixtures of local meadows were allowed to trade.

Programme element 4 – Mainstreaming

171. Is your country mainstreaming or integrating national plans or strategies for the conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity in sectoral and cross-sectoral plans and programmes?

a) No

b) No, but review is under way

c) No, but potential frameworks and mechanisms are being identified

d) Yes, some national plans or strategies mainstreamed and integrated into some sectoral plans and programmes (please provide details below)	x
e) Yes, some national plans or strategies mainstreamed into major sectoral plans and programmes (please provide details below)	
Further comments on mainstreaming and integrating national plans or strategies for the conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity in sectoral and cross-sectoral plans and programmes.	
The National Biodiversity Strategy try to integrate all known concerns to agro-biodiversity.	

172. Is your country supporting the institutional framework and policy and planning mechanisms for the mainstreaming of agricultural biodiversity in agricultural strategies and action plans, and its integration into wider strategies and action plans for biodiversity?	
a) No	
b) Yes, by supporting institutions in undertaking relevant assessments	
c) Yes, by developing policy and planning guidelines	x
d) Yes, by developing training material	
e) Yes, by supporting capacity-building at policy, technical and local levels	
f) Yes, by promoting synergy in the implementation of agreed plans of action and between ongoing assessment and intergovernmental processes.	
Further comments on support for institutional framework and policy and planning mechanisms.	
The Conception of Agrarian Policy of The Czech republic for the Period of 2004-2013 involves strategy for our national agricultural biodiversity conservation and sustainable use through The Horizontal Rural Development Plan (HRDP). Organic farming Action Plan is another important strategy targeting biodiversity managed by organic farmers. The goal is general so far, but some effort is developed at the ministerial level (incentives for the research and academic discussion).	

173. In the case of centers of origin in your country, is your country promoting activities for the conservation, on farm, <i>In-situ</i> , and <i>Ex-situ</i> , of the variability of genetic resources for food and agriculture, including their wild relatives?	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	x
Further comments on of the conservation of the variability of genetic resources for food and agriculture in their center of origin.	
See comments in question 163	

Box LXV.

Please provide information concerning the actions taken by your country to implement the Plan of Action for the International Initiative for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Pollinators.

Box LXVI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

--

Forest Biological Diversity

General

174. Has your country incorporated relevant parts of the work programme into your national biodiversity strategies and action plans and national forest programmes?

a) No	
b) Yes, please describe the process used	x
c) Yes, please describe constraints/obstacles encountered in the process	
d) Yes, please describe lessons learned	
e) Yes, please describe targets for priority actions in the programme of work	x

Further comments on the incorporation of relevant parts of the work programme into your NBSAP and forest programmes

1. **Act, No. 289/1995 Coll., on Forests and Amendments to some Acts (the Forest Act)**, 3 November 1995,
 - Regional Plans of Forest Development
 - Forest Management Plans
 - Binding provisions of the plan are the maximum aggregate volume of felled timber and the minimum share of soil-improving and reinforcing species for stand regeneration.
 - Promotion of Forestry
 2. **National Forest Programme (NFP) of the CR**, 31st December 2002
 - forest management in accordance with principles of sustainable management – a fundamental strategic priority
 - development of wood-producing and non-wood-producing functions of forests,
 - conservation and development of biological diversity of forest ecosystems,
 - support to raw timber production and use,
 - management of forests in specially protected areas,
 - protection of forest ecosystems against harmful factors.
 3. **National Forest Inventory (NIL), 2001-2004**,
 - description of state of forest in CR incl. indicator of biodiversity
 3. **Act No. 114/1992 Coll., on Protect of Nature and Landscape**
 4. **Programme 2000, The Forests of CR, state enterprise**
 - Part 7: protection of biodiversity
 5. **National Biodiversity Strategy, approved in May 2005**
- Section – Forest Ecosystem
 There are 8 objectives. The overall goal is to:
 Maintain or increase the current area of forests as a minimum basis for ensuring the needs of conservation of forest biodiversity, while maintaining all other functions of forests.

Box LXVII.

Please indicate what recently applied tools (policy, planning, management, assessment and measurement) and measures, if any, your country is using to implement and assess the programme of work. Please indicate what tools and measures would assist the implementation.

Based on Act, on **Forests and Amendments to some Acts (the Forest Act)**:

- Regional Plans of Forest Development
- Forest Management Plan
- System of Promotion of Forestry

Box LXVIII.

Please indicate to what extent and how your country has involved indigenous and local communities, and respected their rights and interests, in implementing the programme of work.

***Note: indigenous – are not in the same sense as the CBD meaning.**

System of State forest administration including District offices.

District offices shall make decisions on the following:

- a. any doubts as to whether any land under question has been designated for the fulfillment of forest functions,
- b. declaration of land as land designated for the fulfillment of forest functions ,
- c. approval of draft planning documentation which is to affect forest land, unless such a decision is the responsibility of the relevant central body of state forest administration,
- d. approval of the issue of planning permissions which are to affect forest land, unless such a decision is the responsibility of the relevant central body of state forest administration, and approval of decisions on the location of construction sites or use of land within 50 metres from the edge of the forest,
- e. division of plots of forest land, where the area of one part of the divided land is to fall below one hectare,
- f. withdrawal of forest land from the fulfillment of forest functions or restriction of its use for the fulfillment of forest functions, and the amount of the withdrawal fee,
- g. temporary restriction of entry or closing of forests,
- h. granting of exemptions from the prohibition of certain activities in the forest,
- i. specification of conditions for organized or mass sporting events in the forest,
- j. imposing measures to protect any persons and property against damage which might be caused by falling stones, land slide, falling stones, falling trees and avalanches coming from forest land, and determining who is to cover the related expenses,
- k. approval of plus trees and forest stand,
- l. imposing measures under extraordinary circumstances, unless such circumstances fall outside the area of their competence,
- m. exemptions from the prohibition of main felling in forest stand of under 80 years of age,
- n. terms and conditions of forest transport over third party land,
- o. imposing or implementation of reclamation and torrent control measures in forests,
- p. imposing of measures different from the provisions of this Act in the interest of special forestry activities in protection forests and special purpose forests,
- q. specification of the amount of compensation and the payer of the compensation to the forest owner due to restrictions of forestry activities in protection forests or special purpose forests,
- r. issue or withdrawal of a license of a forestry manager,
- s. appointment of a legal entity or individual to the position of a forestry manager,
- t. imposing fines; district offices shall collect and levy such fines,
- u. imposing measures to eliminate revealed deficiencies, measures to improve the state of the forests and the fulfillment of their functions, and suspension or restriction of production or other activities in the forest in cases of imminent danger,
- v. measures necessary to avert imminent danger.

District offices shall:

- a. keep records of leases and loans of land designated for the fulfillment of forest functions within their area of competence,
- b. arrange the preparation of guidelines,
- c. approve plans prepared for forests of an area of under 1,000 hectares and amendments thereto; in military forests, plans shall be approved by the relevant military forestry office following a discussion with the central body of state forest administration,
- d. grant permissions for felling of approved trees or stand,
- e. grant exemptions from the specified area or width of clear felling,
- f. grant exemptions from legal deadlines for afforestation and establishment of young plantations,
- g. appoint and recall forest wardens,
- h. gather forestry management records on forests within the area of their competence and refer them to the authorized legal entity,
- i. exercise supervision of the compliance with this Act, regulations adopted for the application thereof and decision adopted on their basis.

Box LXIX.

Please indicate what efforts your country has made towards capacity building in human and capital resources for the implementation of the programme of work.

System of:

- System of State administration,
- Forest and Environmental laws,
- Promotion of Forestry

Box LXX.

Please indicate how your country has collaborated and cooperated (e.g., south-south, north-south, south-north, north-north) with other governments, regional or international organizations in implementing the programme of work. Please also indicate what are the constraints and/or needs identified.

Control is based on the Act of competences of Ministry of Agriculture, e.g. cooperation with Ministry of the Environment and Ministry of regional Development on top and regional level.

Foreign Forestry Projects:

- Morocco/ under FAO
- "Patrik" - reforestation of south-American part of Andy mountain

More information can be found on www.mze.cz

Expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity

Programme element 1 – Conservation, sustainable use and benefit-sharing	
175. Is your country applying the ecosystem approach to the management of all types of forests?	
a) No (please provide reasons below)	
b) No, but potential measures being identified (please provide details below)	
c) Yes (please provide details below)	x
Comments on application of the ecosystem approach to management of forests (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impact on forest management, constraints, needs, tools, and targets).	
<p>Act No. 289/1995 Coll., on Forests and Amendments to some Acts (the Forest Act), 3 November 1995</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Regional Plans of Forest Development ▪ Forest Management Plans ▪ Promotion of Forestry ▪ Every individual shall be entitled to enter the forest at their own risk, and to collect for their own needs any forest products and dry brushwood lying on the ground 	

176. Has your country undertaken measures to reduce the threats to, and mitigate its impacts on forest biodiversity?		
Options	X	Details
a) Yes	x	<p>Please specify below the major threats identified in relation to each objective of goal 2 and the measures undertaken to address priority actions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • conservation and adequate increase of forest resources and their contribution to the global cycle of carbon, • maintenance of the health status and viability of forest ecosystems, • maintenance and support of wood-producing functions of forests (production of wood and other products), • conservation, protection and appropriate enlargement of biological diversity of forest ecosystems, • maintenance and appropriate enhancement of protection functions in the forest sector, • maintenance of other social and economic functions and conditions.
b) No		<p>Please provide reasons below</p>
<p>Further comments on measures to reduce threats to, and mitigate the impacts of threatening processes on forest biodiversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).</p> <p>Act on Forests and Amendments to some Acts (the Forest Act) 289/1995 Coll., Act on Protect of Nature and Landscape (114/1992 Coll.) Forestry research program</p>		

177. Is your country undertaking any measures to protect, recover and restore forest biological diversity?		
Options	X	Details
a) Yes	x	<p>Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 3 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities</p> <p>Act on Forests and Amendments to some Acts (the Forest Act) 289/1995 Coll., Act on Protect of Nature and Landscape (114/1992 Coll.), Forestry research program, National Biodiversity Strategy</p>
b) No		<p>Please provide reasons below</p>
<p>Further comments on measures to protect, recover and restore forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).</p>		

Programme measures in NFP (National Forest Programme) to support support sustaining the biodiversity (biodiversification):

- o inventory and genetic verification of autochthonous stands of forest tree species including identification of endangered important subpopulations, including inventory, genetic verification and revision of forest stands certified for seed collection, also of those tree species for which no gene-pool reserves are declared and whose stands are not certified for seed collection,
- o revision of gene-pool reserves for the main forest tree species focused on the origin of forest tree species, harmonization of gene-pool reserves with EU methodology,
- o elaboration and implementation of programs for conservation and reproduction of the gene pool of forest tree species with special regard to endangered gene resources,
- o termination of the revision of representativeness of forest ecosystems protected in SPA,
- o updating of lists of protected animal and plant species in implementing decree No. 82/1997 to amended Act No. 114/1992, with respect to biotope protection,
- o proposal of an amendment of Act No. 114/1992 and respective implementing decrees that will specify the definition and regionalization of geographically allochthonous species in relation to biological, economic and ecological importance of some introduced species,
- o incorporation of territorial protection of key localities from the aspect of biodiversity conservation into land-use planning at all levels,
- o in urgent and substantiated cases declaration of forest stands outside national parks, national nature reserves and nature reserves at key localities from the aspect of biodiversity conservation as special-purpose forests necessary for conservation of biological diversity pursuant to § 8 par. 2f of Act No. 289/1995, incorporation of these changes into working plans and realization of appropriate management while the owner's claims for indemnification must be respected,
- o application of recommended framework principles of management to groups of forest types differentiated according to the present and anticipated changes in site conditions of the actual state of forest stands and according to social requirements for fulfilment of functions; in addition, in TSES segments the species composition should be complemented by all naturally occurring forest tree species including rare and pioneer species,
- o availability of subsidy titles to cover the costs forest owners have to incur in connection with measures aimed at an increase in biodiversity of managed forest stands,
- o calculation of critical loads and territory categorization with respect to the present and potential acidification of forest soils for the purposes of ameliorating interventions,
- o establishment of a representative network of permanent research plots to monitor natural succession, inclusion of leaving some trees (standing, particularly den trees and exceptionally the fallen ones) as habitats of birds, mammals, plants and micro-organisms in current methods of forest management. This is one goal from the NBS which wants to: Adopt measures to increase the share of natural renewal of forest stands that are suitable from the viewpoint of species and genetic aspects. This is closely related to the need to adopt suitable measures to reduce the numbers of ungulate game and then maintain these numbers at a level which does not prevent natural renewal of forest stands.

178. Is your country undertaking any measures to promote the sustainable use of forest biological diversity?

Options	X	Details
a) Yes	x	<p>Please specify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 4 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities</p> <p>National Forest Inventory (NIL), 2001-2004</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ description of state of forest in CR incl. indicator of biodiversity <p>Act No. 114/1992 Coll., on Protect of Nature and Landscape</p>
b) No		Please provide reasons below

Further comments on the promotion of the sustainable use of forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs,

tools and targets).

Forests located in the network of specially protected areas (SPAs) and their irreplaceable role, not only as refuges for numerous species of organisms, but also as the subject of study of natural dynamics of development of these communities, must not be neglected in the process of conservation and renewal of forest biodiversity.

The NBS Goal: Apply principles of the ecosystem approach in the use of the components of forest biodiversity. This includes, *inter alia*, care for protection of the gene fund of endangered species of lower and higher plants, individual communities of wild fauna (zoocenoses), forest land and its natural water regime, also including other, e.g., socio-economic aspects of the given subject.

179. Is your country undertaking any measures to promote access and benefit-sharing of forest genetic resources?

Options	X	Details
a) Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Please specify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 5 and describe measures undertaken Forest Act Act No. 149/2003 Coll. on the marketing of forest reproductive material
b) No	<input type="checkbox"/>	Please provide reasons below

Further comments on the promotion of access and benefit-sharing of forest genetic resources. (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets)

Programme element 2 – Institutional and socio-economic enabling environment

180. Is your country undertaking any measures to enhance the institutional enabling environment for the conservation and sustainable use of forest biological diversity, including access and benefit-sharing?

Options	X	Details
a) Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of Goal 1 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities E.g. System of financial support in forestry.
b) No	<input type="checkbox"/>	Please provide reasons below

Further comments on the enhancement of the institutional enabling environment for the conservation and sustainable use of forest biological diversity, including access and benefit-sharing (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

SYSTEM OF AID IN AGRICULTURAL SECTOR - FORESTRY

1. Regeneration and conservation of forests in aggravated conditions in the areas affected by emissions

- a) Natural regeneration and artificial regeneration of sowings,
- b) artificial regeneration by planting - first,
- c) artificial regeneration by planting - repeated,
- d) protection of young forest stands up to the stage of their establishment (protection of cultures against forest weed, game, pine weevil *Hylobius abietis* and mice - *Muridae*),
- e) construction of new game-proof fences in order to establish forest stands or any parts of them, with 30% and higher surface composition of melioration and reinforcing timber species,
- f) Forest stands fertilisation and liming, namely in the areas damaged by emissions in the hazard zone A and B.

2. Support in the management of forests classified into specified categories or groups of forests types sets, support in environmental functions of forest by planting of melioration and reinforcing timber species and tending of stands up to 40 years of age.

Regeneration and establishment of forest stands in forests

- a) natural regeneration and artificial regeneration of sowings
- b) artificial regeneration by planting – first ,
- c) artificial regeneration by planting – repeated,
- d) forest stands establishment within legal term, tending of forest stands:
 - a) forest stand removal in the framework of reconstruction and conversion of forest stands with an inconvenient or substitute timber species composition,
 - b) tending of forest stands up to 40 years of real age of the stand (juvenile thinning and intermediate planned felling).

3. Intensification of the management at small properties through associations of owners

Common management of associated forest estate

4. Support in environmentally sound technologies during the forest management

- a) primary extraction and skidding of wood by cableway in forest stand,
- b) primary extraction and skidding of wood by horse in forest stand,
- c) skidding of wood by sorting out method on disposal place without dragging of wood at the land surface; by machines with total weight to 10 tones,
- d) slash disposal by wood chipping or by crushing before forest regeneration, with material spread in forest stand or with other use.

5. Forest Management Plans – elaboration in digital form, possibility of data use by bodies of governmental control.

6. Preservation of quality genetic sources of forest wood species, support during execution of extraordinary provisions in case of calamities

- a) works related to preserving and reproducing the genetic sources of forest wood species,
- b) establishment and operation of seedling seed orchards (stool beds, clone archives),
- c) extraordinary provisions in case of calamities caused by biotic and abiotic factors (cannot be applied to common protection and prevention).

The Forest Management Institute (FMI), in Czech “**ÚHÚL**”, is a governmental organisation established by the Ministry of Agriculture of the Czech Republic.

▪ **Subject of activity:**

Forest inventory in the Czech Republic (FI) Forest inventory is the independent survey of forest lands and their development. By means of the forest inventory information collected, the organization's focus is especially on growing stock and the forest's functionality as an important renewable natural resource and crucial part of the environment. The most modern terrain equipment is used for the data collection.

The compilation and administration of Regional Plans of Forest Development (RPF) data including the execution of uniform forest typologic system in the Czech Republic Regional Plans of Forest Development (RPF) are the defining principles of forest management according to the natural forest areas in the Czech Republic. They stem from the concept of sustainable forest management and hope to minimize conflict between societal interests and those of particular forest owners. These principles serve as information resources for executing forest management plans, for-

est management outlines, as well as the support for government administration decision making.

Information and Data Centre (IDC) for forest and game management sector of the Czech Republic The Information and Data Centre executes the administration of the central database and archives on forests and game management in the Czech Republic which includes monitoring data and other related information. The most important function is the regular administration and entry of forest and forest management data collected in the Czech Republic and the accessibility of this data to the bodies of forest administration in the government and to the interested public.

Providing information services within forest certification of the Czech Republic Forest certification is the process of an independent organization issuing a certificate confirming that forest management fulfills the predefined criteria of sustainable forest management. The National Certification Centre is a department of the FMI. The National Certification Centre provides information service and support for the implementation of forest certification in the Czech Republic. In addition to the above mentioned activities, every year the FMI contributes to the "**Forest and Forest Management Report of the Czech Republic**", elaboration of other **analysis, methodologies, layouts** and **prognosis**. The FMI is also involved in domestic and international **research projects** as well as working in the area of **consultation, methodological** and **edification activities**.

To execute the above mentioned activities, FMI entrusts only experienced experts and top technical equipment. Commensurate with its primary role in forest management, FMI is a notable participant in the technological development of the field and is also active in the generation and evolution of forest policies and support.

181. Is your country undertaking any measures to address socio-economic failures and distortions that lead to decisions that result in loss of forest biological diversity?

Options	X	Details
a) Yes	x	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of Goal 2 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities Act No 289/1995 Coll., on Forests and Amendments to some Acts (the Forest Act) , 3 November 1995, National Forest Programme (NFP) of the CR , 31 December 2002 Act No 114/1992 Coll., on Protect of Nature and Landscape Programme 2000, The Forests of CR, state enterprise, National Biodiversity Strategy – Forest Ecocystems chapter – in "Obstacles"
b) No		Please provide reasons below

Further comments on review of socio-economic failures and distortions that lead to decisions that result in loss of forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

System of State administration, System of Forest Mangers

182. Is your country undertaking any measures to increase public education, participation and awareness in relation to forest biological diversity?

Options	X	Details
a) Yes	x	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 3 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities Consulting. Publishing, audio-video programmes – support of Ministry of Agriculture

b) No		Please provide reasons below
Further comments on measures to increase public education, participation and awareness in relation to forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).		

Programme element 3 – Knowledge, assessment and monitoring		
183. Is your country undertaking any measures to characterize forest ecosystems at various scales in order to improve the assessment of the status and trends of forest biological diversity?		
Options	X	Details
a) Yes	x	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of Goal 1 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities System of National Forest Inventory and its evaluation, Utilize of source files of Forest Management Plans and its evaluation, Monitoring of forest health condition, based on remote sensing.
b) No		Please provide reasons below
Further comments on characterization of forest ecosystems at various scales (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).		
Long development of structure of data Forest Management Plans, its digitalization, standardization and saving in data center for all forest in CR		
Structure of data collection of NFI (2001-2004) and its digitalization.		

184. Is your country undertaking any measures to improve knowledge on, and methods for, the assessment of the status and trends of forest biological diversity?		
Options	X	Details
a) Yes	x	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 2 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities System of National Forest Inventory and its evaluation. Utilize of source files of Forest Management Plans and its evaluation. Project of identification of provenance forest species based on analysis of isoenzyme.
b) No		Please provide reasons below
Further comments on improvement of knowledge on and methods for the assessment of the status and trends (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).		
"Report on the state of Forests and Forestry in the Czech Republic" published yearly – more information on: www.uhul.cz		

185. Is your country undertaking any measures to improve the understanding of the role of forest biodiversity and ecosystem functioning?		
Options	X	Details
a) Yes	x	Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 3 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities System of forest support, embracement of NFP. Consulting, publishing, audio-video programmes – support of Ministry of Agriculture,
b) No		Please provide reasons below
Further comments on the improvement of the understanding of the role of forest biodiversity and ecosystem functioning (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets). 		

186. Is your country undertaking any measures at national level to improve the infrastructure for data and information management for accurate assessment and monitoring of global forest biodiversity?		
Options	X	Details
a) Yes		Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 4 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities National Forest Inventory (NIL) 2001-2004, Forest Management Plans and its standardization and saving in data center <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ System of Sitetypes and its application in Forest Management Plans
b) No		Please provide reasons below
Further comments on the improvement of the infrastructure for data and information management (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets). Long development of structure of data Forest Management Plans, its digitalization, standardization, saving and evaluation in data center for all forest in CR Structure of data collection of NFI (2001-2004), its digitalization a evaluation.		

Box LXXI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

- a) It will be possible to describe after second cycle of NFI
- b) Observance of forestry and environmental Acts
- c) National Forest Programme
- d) Good
- e)
- f) No

Biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands

*Note: This topic in the meaning of the CBD is not relevant in the Czech Republic, as we have specified this in the National Biodiversity Strategy.: "Communities of dry grasslands and also hygrophilic to wetland ecosystems are the most important communities in grassland ecosystems that are currently independent or indirectly dependent on agricultural productive management. Both the above physio-types are extraordinarily rich ecosystems, particularly in the numbers of species of vascular plants and invertebrates, mainly insects. The CBD programme of work concentrates on arid, sub-humid areas, while the issue of steppe areas (relevant in some parts of the Czech Republic) is dealt with only very marginally and not in the right sense. Specific features and aspects of the Czech Republic could be found in the area of submission of information, case studies and public awareness but mainly on local level. The specific objectives and steps are concerned with areas affected by permanent drought. Nevertheless, it should be pointed out that the overall topic is in the NBS described and dealt with on the basis of the CBD programme of work.

187. Is your country supporting scientifically, technically and financially, at the national and regional levels, the activities identified in the programme of work? (decisions V/23 and VII/2)	
a) No	x
b) Yes (please provide details below)	
Further comments on scientific, technical and financial support, at the national and regional levels, to the activities identified in the programme of work.	
See above	

188. Has your country integrated actions under the programme of work of dry and sub-humid lands into its national biodiversity strategies and action plans or the National Action Programme (NAP) of the UNCCD? (decisions V/23, VI/4 and VII/2)	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	x
Further comments on actions under the programme of work of dry and sub-humid lands integrated into national biodiversity strategies and action plans or the National Action Programme (NAP) of the	

UNCCD.

See above – not all activities – most of them are transposed to the Czech conditions and changed a lot. We are also a party to the UNCCD, but most actions are limited only on the ODA and other support.

189. Has your country undertaken measures to ensure synergistic/collaborative implementation of the programme of work between the national UNCCD process and other processes under related environmental conventions? (decisions V/23, VI/4 and VII/2)

a) No

X N/A

b) Yes, some linkages established (please provide details below)

c) Yes, extensive linkages established (please provide details below)

Further comments on the measures to ensure the synergistic/collaborative implementation of the programme of work between the national UNCCD processes and other processes under related environmental conventions.

Programme Part A: Assessment

190. Has your country assessed and analyzed information on the state of dryland biological diversity and the pressures on it, disseminated existing knowledge and best practices, and filled knowledge gaps in order to determine adequate activities? (Decision V/23, Part A: Assessment, Operational objective, activities 1 to 6)

a) No

x

b) No, but assessment is ongoing

c) Yes, some assessments undertaken (please provide details below)

d) Yes, comprehensive assessment undertaken (please provide details below)

Further comments on the relevant information on assessments of the status and trends and dissemination of existing knowledge and best practices.

Programme Part B: Targeted Actions

191. Has your country taken measures to promote the conservation and sustainable use of the biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands and the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of the utilization of its genetic resources, and to combat the loss of biological diversity in dry and sub-humid lands and its socio-economic consequences? (part B of annex I of decision V/23, activities 7 to 9)

a) No

x

b) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)

c) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)

Further comments on the measures taken to promote the conservation and sustainable use of the biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands and the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of the utilization of its genetic resources, and to combat the loss of biological diversity in dry and sub-humid lands and its socio-economic consequences.

192. Has your country taken measures to strengthen national capacities, including local capacities, to enhance the implementation of the programme of work?	
a) No	x
b) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	
c) Yes, comprehensive measures taken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, all identified capacity needs met (please provide details below)	
Further comments on measures taken to strengthen national capacities, including local capacities, to enhance the implementation of the programme of work.	

Box LXXII.

<p>Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken; b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention; c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target; d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans; e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals; f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Mountain Biodiversity

Programme Element 1. Direct actions for conservation, sustainable use and benefit sharing	
193. Has your country taken any measures to prevent and mitigate the negative impacts of key threats to mountain biodiversity?	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant measures are being considered	
c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)	x
Further comments on the measures taken to prevent and mitigate the negative impacts of key threats to mountain biodiversity	
<p>Key threat to mountain biodiversity in the Czech Republic has been air pollution, in particular acid rains. The threat had been significantly reduced during the 1990s due to comprehensive programme on air quality measures in fossil fuel power plant stations, funded by the Government. The other key threat – tourism – is intensively researched. Mountain ranges which are parts of Specially Protected Areas are subject to the management plans according the Act No. 114/1992 Coll., on the Protection of Nature and the Landscape as amended later.</p> <p>National Biodiversity Strategy deals with this topic of Mountain Biodiversity and sets down problematic areas/obstacles, as well as goals.</p>	

194. Has your country taken any measures to protect, recover and restore mountain biodiversity?	
a) No	
b) No, but some measures are being considered	
c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)	x
Further comments on the measures taken to protect, recover and restore mountain biodiversity	
<p>All of the main mountain ecosystems are included in the national network of Specially Protected Areas. Appropriate measures are developed in the form of the management plan and funded from various sources. Almost 60 to 70 % of mountain areas have been declared as a Specially Protected Area in various categories. Further information can be found at the web pages of national parks (NP) and protected landscape areas (PLA): NP: The Krkonoše/Ginát Mts. National Park (http://www.krnáp.cz), The Šumava/Bohemian Forest National Park (http://www.npsumava.cz). PLA: The Nature Conservation Administration (http://www.ochranaprirody.cz).</p> <p>The Czech Republic has ratified the Carpathian Convention – The Convention on the protection and sustainable development of the Carpathians on 13 June 2005, the instrument of ratification deposited on 28 July 2005. The Carpathian Convention provides the framework for cooperation and multi-sectoral policy coordination, a platform for joint strategies for sustainable development, and a forum for dialogue between all stakeholders involved. It covers the area of 3 PLA in the Czech Republic – Palava, Beskydy, Bile Karpaty. More information on: www.carpathianconvention.org</p>	

195. Has your country taken any measures to promote the sustainable use of mountain biological resources and to maintain genetic diversity in mountain ecosystems?	
a) No	
b) No, but some measures are being considered	
c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)	x
Further comments on the measures to promote the sustainable use of mountain biological resources and to maintain genetic diversity in mountain ecosystems	
<p>Many research programmes are focused mainly on the assessment of genetic variability of indigenous tree species by morphological or iso-enzyme methods which is the background information for restoration of mountain forest ecosystems severely damaged by air pollution in the 1970s and 1980s. Gene centres of the main tree species were identified and special programmes are being carried out (http://www.vulhm.cz).</p>	

196. Has your country taken any measures for sharing the benefits arising from the utilization of mountain genetic resources, including preservation and maintenance of traditional knowledge?	
a) No	x
b) No, but some measures are being considered	
c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the measures for sharing the benefits arising from the utilization of mountain genetic resources	

**Programme Element 2. Means of implementation for conservation,
sustainable use and benefit sharing**

197. Has your country developed any legal, policy and institutional framework for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity and for implementing this programme of work?

a) No	
b) No, but relevant frameworks are being developed	
c) Yes, some frameworks are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive frameworks are in place (please provide details below)	x

Further comments on the legal, policy and institutional frameworks for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity and for implementing the programme of work on mountain biodiversity.

Comprehensive frameworks are in place. Important mountain areas in the Czech Republic are declared as a Specially Protected Area and mountain biodiversity is managed by the professional administration staff in their administrations.

198. Has your country been involved in regional and/or transboundary cooperative agreements on mountain ecosystems for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity?

a) No	
b) No, but some cooperation frameworks are being considered	
c) Yes (please provide details below)	x

Further information on the regional and/or transboundary cooperative agreements on mountain ecosystems for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity

On 13 June 2005, the Czech Republic has ratified the Convention on the Protection and Sustainable Development of the Carpathians, which provides the framework for cooperation and multi-sectoral policy coordination, a platform for joint strategies for sustainable development, and a forum for dialogue between all stakeholders involved. There is also a bilateral transboundary agreement between the Šumava/Bohemian Forest National Park and the Bayerische Wald National Park, on the cooperation in research, monitoring and conservation strategies.

**Programme Element 3. Supporting actions for conservation,
sustainable use and benefit sharing**

199. Has your country taken any measures for identification, monitoring and assessment of mountain biological diversity?

a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	x

Further comments on the measures for identification, monitoring and assessment of mountain biodiversity

All mountain areas in the Czech Republic are identified and monitored. In some areas, monitoring has the quite long record and tradition. Many areas with high concentration of mountain biodiversity had been also identified through the national habitat survey programme.

200. Has your country taken any measures for improving research, technical and scientific cooperation and capacity building for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity?	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	x
Further comments on the measures for improving research, technical and scientific cooperation and capacity building for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity	
Comprehensive measures are in place. Mountain biodiversity is a traditional focus of many research programmes. There are published several special journals and monographs devoted to the problems of mountain biodiversity. The research is funded from the Czech Science Foundation (www.gacr.cz), Academy of Sciences of the Czech Republic Fund or from special programmes of the Ministry of Environment (www.env.cz).	

201. Has your country taken any measures to develop, promote, validate and transfer appropriate technologies for the conservation of mountain ecosystems?	
a) No	
b) No, but relevant programmes are under development	
c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)	x
d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)	
Further comments on the measures to develop, promote, validate and transfer appropriate technologies for the conservation of mountain ecosystems	

Box LXXIII.

<p>Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken; b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention; c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target; d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans; e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals; f) constraints encountered in implementation.

E. OPERATIONS OF THE CONVENTION

202. Has your country actively participated in subregional and regional activities in order to prepare for Convention meetings and enhance implementation of the Convention? (decision V/20)	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	x
Further comments on the regional and subregional activities in which your country has been involved.	
Czech delegates attend meetings at the Vilm Island in the German Agency for Nature Conservation, EU coordination meetings at Working Party for international environmental issues and other regional meetings organized by the Secretariat. There was a CHM meeting for CEE countries and European Community, which took place in Prague – Pruhonice from 9 – 11 September 2003. It was a Meeting of CHM National Focal Points.	

203. Is your country strengthening regional and subregional cooperation, enhancing integration and promoting synergies with relevant regional and subregional processes? (decision VI/27 B)	
a) No	x
b) Yes (please provide details below)	
Further comments on regional and subregional cooperation and processes.	

The following question (204) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

204. Is your country supporting the work of existing regional coordination mechanisms and the development of regional and subregional networks or processes? (decision VI/27 B)	
a) No	
b) No, but programmes are under development	
c) Yes, included in existing cooperation frameworks (please provide details below)	
d) Yes, some cooperative activities ongoing (please provide details below)	
Further comments on support for the work of existing regional coordination mechanisms and the development of regional and subregional networks or processes.	

205. Is your country working with other Parties to strengthen the existing regional and subregional mechanisms and initiatives for capacity-building? (decision VI/27 B)	
a) No	
b) Yes	

206. Has your country contributed to the assessment of the regional and subregional mechanisms for implementation of the Convention? (decision VI/27 B)	
a) No	
b) Yes (please provide details below)	
Further comments on contribution to the assessment of the regional and subregional mechanisms.	

Box LXXIV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of the above decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

F. COMMENTS ON THE FORMAT

Box LXXV.

Please provide below recommendations on how to improve this reporting format.

We Fully agree with the document UNEP/CBD/WGRI/1/10 with all obstacles, primarily with the lack of interest of other stakeholders, lack of support, lack of experts in the field of CBD who understand the CBD process at national level.

The format of this report is from our point of view very long and complicated. Questions are asked in a very complicated format. We think that as questions about the 2010 target are once answered, it is not necessary to ask them in the next report. It is better to do it one year after the 2010 to see if Parties have achieved all goals and targets but in more simple way. And therefore to give them a time to assess and evaluate their achievements.

The Box in every section calling for further information (implementation of something) is too much detailed and redundant from our point of view. Information we would give to this box are often part of our answers in notifications and it is not necessary to make the report more complicated filling these boxes in.

Sometimes there are too many questions to every ecosystem / Convention article.

There are a lot of duplicity in questions.

We found the Table "Challenges and Obstacles" very confusing and we therefore provided our explanation of how understand the table.

We know that the process of creating the National Report Format is very hard but the Process of filling the questionnaire in is much harder. It is not one person who has to make the report, but you have to contact many people in doing so and sometimes wait very long until they give you required answers. The quality of answers is very different as well as the attitude to filling it. Therefore, you need to work twice harder to do your best.

It is right that you can contact a company, but there is lack of specialized "biodiversity related" companies/agencies in the Czech Republic who can, have enough time and adequate capacities for develop such a report.

Additional information regarding the WGRI, about NBSAP

National Biodiversity Strategy of the Czech Republic was approved by the Czech Government on 25 May 2005 as a basic tool for the biodiversity conservation.

The National Biodiversity Strategy of the Czech Republic (hereinafter the "Strategy") was formulated shortly after accession of the Czech Republic to the European Union. This is the first document that

outlines the potential for further procedure in the conservation of biological diversity.

The Strategy is a fundamental document that is based on the related activities of the Convention, i.e. the programmes of work, proposed by the SBSTTA, which are then approved by the COP. The Strategy accepts programmes of work of the CBD and suitably modifies the objectives set forth in them on the basis of the current conditions and capabilities in CR.

The National Biodiversity Strategy of the Czech Republic has been prepared according to the example of and in accordance with the EC Strategy. The division of the individual chapters into strategic themes (ecosystem approach; in situ conservation, ex situ conservation; sustainable use; etc.) and biodiversity in sectoral policies (agriculture, forest ecosystems, water and wetland ecosystems, etc.) are retained. The individual chapters are always adapted to the specific conditions in CR. Implementation of the Strategy can substantially contribute to achieve the objectives set forth in the Sustainable Development Strategy of the Czech Republic in December 2004.

The Strategy attempts to be a comprehensive, structured and multi-aspect document. Consequently, the text contains references to the individual chapters and also references to the individual Decisions of the Conference of the Parties of CBD. In addition to these references, each chapter contains a comprehensible table with a list of related documents. An integral part of the Strategy also consists in a dictionary of the terms and abbreviations.

The main objective of the Strategy is to create a document for biodiversity conservation in CR that will be both intersectoral and interdisciplinary. All the parts of the document were prepared by and consulted with professionals in other sectoral organizations, scientific research workplaces, universities and key partners, and, last but not least, a peer review was also provided by non-governmental organizations.

In the creation of the Strategy, for which working groups were established, headed by the chief coordinators, the authors and the drafting parties based their work on the main conceptual materials in nature conservation in CR, such as the State Environmental Policy (SEP) and the State Programme of Conservation of Nature and the Landscape of CR (SPCNL CR), and on the binding legal regulations for conservation of nature and protection of the landscape. The relevant conceptual materials and legally binding regulations, which are quoted in the particular chapters, were employed as basic material in each individual chapter, on both strategic themes and sectoral policies.

The implementation period is 10 years.

There are going to be relevant Action Plans which has to be approved within 3 years. The AP for monitoring and indicators, as well as the AP for inland waters and wetlands is going to be finished in 2006.

There is the Government resolution which requires that : the Vice Prime Minister and Minister of Transport, Ministers of the Environment, Agriculture, Foreign Affairs, Regional Development, Industry and Trade, Informatics, the Education, Youth and Sports - take the goals of the Strategy into consideration in all programme and sectoral materials, policies, strategies, concepts and legal enactments.

ABBREVIATIONS

ANCLP - The Agency for Nature Conservation and Landscape protection of the Czech Republic
AP – Action Plan
AQIS - Air Quality Information System
AS – Academy of Science
CBD – Convention on Biological Diversity
CEE – Central and Eastern European
CENIA - Czech Environmental Information Agency
CENIA - Czech Environmental Information Agency
CGIAR (The Consultative Group on International Agricultural Research),
CGS Czech Geological Survey– Geofond
CHM – Clearing House Mechanism
CHMI - Czech Hydrometeorological Institute
CHMÚ –Czech Hydrometeorological Institute
CLRTAP - Convention on Long range Transboundary Air pollution
CR – Czech Republic
CUNC- Czech Union for Nature Conservation
CZ – Czech Republic
EAP – European Action Plan
EC - European Commission
ENBI (European Network for Biodiversity Information
EU – European Union
EVIGEZ - Czech Information System on Plant Genetic Resources
FGMRI - The Forestry and Game Management Research Institute
FMI - The Forest Management Institute
GPA - Global Plan for Action
GR – Genetic Resources
IAS – Invasive Alien Species
ICP - International cooperation programmes
IDC - Information and Data Centre
IOPI - International Organization for Plant Information
IPA - Important Plant Areas
IPA - Important Plant Areas
IPPC - Integrated Pollution and Prevention Control
ISB - Institute of Soil Biology
ISKO – AQIS - Air Quality Information System
ITPGR - International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources
LC – Land Sat
MEA – Multilateral environmental agreement
MEA – Multilateral Environmental Agreement
MoA – Ministry of Agriculture
MoE – Ministry of the Environment
MTA- Material Transfer Agreement
NBS - The National Biodiversity Strategy of the Czech Republic
NEHAP - National Environmental Health Action Plan
NFC - National Focal Centre
NFP – National Forest Programme
NGO – Non-governmental organisation
NIL - National Forest Inventory
NP – National Park
ODA – Official Development Assistance
PA – Protected Area
PES - Primary Energy Sources
PLA – Protected Landscape Area
PoW – Programme of Work
pSCI - Proposed sites of Community Importance
PTVE – Protected areas of vegetation and ecosystem
PTVE – protected territory from the standpoint of limits for protection of vegetation and ecosystems
REAPS - Register of Emissions and Air Pollution Sources

RES - renewable energy resources

REZZO – REAPS Register of Emissions and Air Pollution Sources

RIAP - The Resource Institute of Animal Production

RICP – Research Institute for Crop Production

RPFDP - Regional Plans of Forest Development

SAC- Special Areas of Conservation

SCP- Sustainable Consumption and Production

SDS CR - Czech Republic Strategy for Sustainable Development

SEBI 2010 - Streamlining European 2010 Biodiversity Indicators

SEP – State Environmental Policy

SNCLPP - State Nature Conservation and Landscape protection Programme of the Czech Republic

SPA - Special Protected Areas

SPP - Species Plantarum Programme

SPP - Species Plantarum Programme

TSES - Territorial System of Ecological Stability

TSP - Total suspended particulates

UPOV - The International Union for the Protection of New Varieties of Plants Convention

- - - - -